## CONSTRUCTION OF QUASI-CYCLIC CODES

by
Thomas Aaron Gulliver
B.Sc., 1982 and M.Sc., 1984

University of New Brunswick

## A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF <br> DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY <br> in the Department of <br> Electrical and Computer Engineering

We accept this dissertation as conforming to the required standard

| Dupervisor Dr. W.-S. Lu |
| :---: |
| Dr. P. Agathoklis |
| Dr. G. C. Shoja |
| Dr. M. Serra |
| Dr. N. Dimopoulos |
| C)THOMAS AARON GULLIVER, 1989 |
| UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA |
| All rights reserved. This dissertation may not be reproduced |
| in whole or in part, by mimeograph or other means, |
| without the permission of the author. |


#### Abstract

The class of Quasi-Cyclic Error Correcting Codes is investigated. It is shown that they contain many of the best known binary and nonbinary codes. Tables of rate $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$ Quasi-Cyclic (QC) codes are constructed, which are a compilation of previously best known codes as well as many new codes constructed using exhaustive, and other more sophisticated search techniques. Many of these binary codes attain the known bounds on the maximum possible minimum distance, and 13 improve the bounds. The minimum distances and generator polynomials of all known best codes are given. The search methods are outlined and the weight divisibility of the codes is noted.

The weight distributions of some $s$-th Power Residue (PR) codes and related rate $1 / s$ QC codes are found using the link established between PR codes and QC codes. Subcodes of the PR codes are found by deleting certain circulant matrices in the corresponding QC code. They are used as a starting set of circulants for other techniques. Nonbinary Power Residue codes and related QC codes are constructed over $\mathrm{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5), \mathrm{GF}(7)$ and GF(8). Their subcodes are also used to find good nonbinary QC codes.

A simple and efficient algorithm for constructing primitive polynomials with linearly independent roots over the Galois Field of $q$ elements, $\operatorname{GF}(q)$, is developed. Tables of these polynomials are presented. These Tables are unknown for polynomials with nonbinary coefficients, and the known binary Tables are incomplete. The polynomials are employed in such diverse areas as construction of error correcting codes, efficient VLSI implementation of multiplication and inverse operations over Galois Fields, and digital testing of integrated circuits.

Using the link established between generalized tail biting convolutional codes and binary QC codes, good QC codes are constructed based on


Optimum Distance Profile (ODP) convolutional codes. Several best rate 2/3 systematic codes up to circulant size 20 are constructed in this manner.

A bound is established for the maximum minimum distance which can be decoded using Weighted Majority Logic. Majority Logic (ML) decodable QC codes are found with the aid of cyclic difference sets and block designs. Others are found using a search of the codewords of the parity check matrix.

Examiners:

Supervisor Dr. V. K. Bhargava

Dr. N. Dimopoulos and Dr. W.-S. Lu

Dr. P. Agathoklis and Dr. G. C. Shoja

Dr. M. Serra and Dr. A. J. Vinck

## Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ..... viii
Dedication ..... ix
1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Error Correcting Code Fundamentals ..... 4
1.2 Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 7
1.3 Previous Results ..... 10
1.4 Thesis Outline ..... 12
2 Some Best Rate 1/p and Rate (p-1)/p Binary Systematic Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 14
2.1 Introduction ..... 14
2.2 Rate 1/p Codes ..... 21
2.3 Rate ( $\mathrm{p}-1$ )/p Codes ..... 26
2.4 Concluding Remarks ..... 29
3 The Binary Power Residue Codes and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 48
3.1 Introduction ..... 48
3.2 Code Construction ..... 49
3.3 The Maximum Length Sequence Codes ..... 49
3.4 The $(31,5)$ Power Residue Code ..... 51
3.5 The $(257,16)$ 16-th Power Residue Code ..... 52
3.6 The Quasi-Cyclic Subcodes ..... 54
3.7 Concluding Remarks ..... 60
4 Primitive Polynomials with Linearly Independent Roots ..... 61
4.1 Introduction ..... 61
4.2 Polynomial Construction ..... 62
4.2.1 The Algorithm ..... 67
4.3 The Number of Primitive and Irreducible Polynomials over GF (q) ..... 70
4.3.1 Enumeration of Primitive Polynomials ..... 70
4.3.2 Enumeration of Irreducible Polynomials ..... 71
4.4 BCH Error Correcting Code Decoding ..... 72
4.5 Tables of Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots ..... 73
4.6 Concluding Remarks ..... 78
5 Construction of Best Rate 2/3 Quasi-Cyclic Codes Based on Optimum Distance Profile Convolutional Codes ..... 79
5.1 Introduction ..... 79
5.2 Construction of QC Codes From ODP Codes and Some Results ..... 80
5.3 Concluding Remarks ..... 82
6 Nonbinary Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 84
6.1 Power Residue Codes ..... 84
6.2 Constructing Good Nonbinary QC Codes ..... 86
7 Summary of Results and Suggestions for Future Work ..... 122
7.1 Suggestions for Future Work ..... 123
7.1.1 Construction of Good Convolutional Codes From Quasi- Cyclic Codes ..... 124
A Computation of an Upper Bound on the Minimum Distance of Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 133

## B Majority Logic Decodable Quasi-Cyclic Codes 137

B. 1 Majority Logic Decoding of Quasi-Cyclic Codes Based on $(v, k, \lambda)$ Difference Sets144

## List of Tables

2.1 Flowchart of the Search Algorithm ..... 24
2.2 Weights in Quasi-Cyclic Codewords ..... 25
2.3 Equivalent Best Rate $1 / 2$ Systematic QC Codes ..... 30
2.4 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes for $m=25$ to 31 ..... 31
2.5 Generator Polynomials for $m=3$ to 8 ..... 32
2.6 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 33
2.7 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 33
2.8 Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 34
2.9 Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 34
2.10 Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 35
2.11 Rate $1 / p, m=8$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 35
2.12 Generator Polynomials for $m=9$ ..... 36
2.13 Rate $1 / p, m=9$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 36
2.14 Generator Polynomials for $m=10$ ..... 37
2.15 Rate $1 / p, m=10$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 37
2.16 Generator Polynomials for $m=11$ ..... 38
2.17 Rate $1 / p, m=11$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 38
2.18 Generator Polynomials for $m=12$ ..... 39
2.19 Rate $1 / p, m=12$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 39
2.20 Generator Polynomials for $m=13$ ..... 40
2.21 Rate $1 / p, m=13$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 40
2.22 Generator Polynomials for $m=14$ ..... 41
2.23 Rate $1 / p, m=14$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 41
2.24 Generator Polynomials for $m=15$ ..... 42
2.25 Rate $1 / p, m=15$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 42
2.26 Generator Polynomials for $m=16$ ..... 43
2.27 Rate $1 / p, m=16$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 43
2.28 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes ..... 44
2.29 Rate $(p-1) / p$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 45
2.30 Rate 2/3 Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 45
2.31 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m,(p-1) m)$ Systematic QC Codes ..... 46
2.32 Quasi-Cyclic Codes Which Improve the Bounds on the Maxi- mum Possible Minimum Distance for a Binary Linear Code ..... 47
3.1 A Table of Binary Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Re- lated Quasi-Cyclic Codes ..... 50
$3.2 c(x)$ for $m=3$ to 20 ..... 55
3.3 The Subcodes for $m=5$ to 15 ..... 56
3.4 The Subcodes for $m=16$ ..... 57
$3.5 c(x)$ for $m=21$ to 26 ..... 58
3.6 The Subcodes for $m=21$ to 22 ..... 59
3.7 The Subcodes for $m=24$ to 26 ..... 60
4.1 Flowchart of the Polynomial Construction Algorithm ..... 69
4.2 Primitive Polynomials with Linearly Independent Roots over GF(2) ..... 74
4.3 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(3) ..... 75
4.4 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(4) ..... 75
4.5 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(5) ..... 76
4.6 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (7) ..... 76
4.7 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(8) ..... 76
4.8 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(11) ..... 77
4.9 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(13) ..... 77
4.10 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(16) ..... 77
4.11 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(17) ..... 77
4.12 Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(19) ..... 78
5.1 A Table of Best Rate 2/3 Systematic QC Codes ..... 83
6.1 The $(11,5)$ Power Residue Code over GF(3) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code ..... 89
6.2 The (13,3) Power Residue Code Over GF (3) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code ..... 90
6.3 The (5,2) Power Residue Code Over GF(4) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code ..... 91
6.4 Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(3) ..... 92
6.5 Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF (4) ..... 93
6.6 Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF (5) ..... 94
6.7 Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(7) ..... 94
6.8 Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(8) ..... 95
6.9 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over $\operatorname{GF}(3)$ for $m=2$ to 12 ..... 95
6.10 Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 5 over GF(3) ..... 96
6.11 Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 97
6.12 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 97
6.13 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 98
6.14 Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 98
6.15 Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=6$ ..... 99
6.16 Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 99
6.17 Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=7$ ..... 100
6.18 Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 100
6.19 Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=8$ ..... 101
6.20 Rate $1 / p, m=8$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 101
6.21 Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=9$ ..... 102
6.22 Rate $1 / p, m=9$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3) ..... 102
6.23 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(4) for $m=2$ to 12 ..... 103
6.24 Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 4 over GF(4) ..... 104
6.25 Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4) ..... 105
6.26 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4) ..... 105
6.27 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4) ..... 105
6.28 Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=5$ ..... 106
6.29 Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4) ..... 106
6.30 Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=6$ ..... 107
6.31 Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (4) ..... 107
6.32 Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=7$ ..... 108
6.33 Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (4) ..... 108
6.34 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(5) for $m=2$ to 10 ..... 109
6.35 Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 4 over GF(5) ..... 110
6.36 Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (5) ..... 111
6.37 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(5) ..... 111
6.38 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (5) ..... 111
6.39 Generator Polynomials for $q=5, m=5$ ..... 112
6.40 Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(5) ..... 112
6.41 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over $\mathrm{GF}(7)$ for $m=2$ to 7 ..... 113
6.42 Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 3 over GF(7) ..... 113
6.43 Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7) ..... 114
6.44 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7) ..... 114
6.45 Generator Polynomials for $q=7, m=4$ ..... 115
6.46 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7) ..... 115
6.47 Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over $\operatorname{GF}(8)$ for $m=2$ to 6 ..... 116
6.48 Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ over GF(8) ..... 116
6.49 Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (8) ..... 116
6.50 Generator Polynomials for $q=8, m=3$ ..... 117
6.51 Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(8) ..... 117
6.52 Generator Polynomials for $q=8, m=4$ ..... 118
6.53 Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (8) ..... 118
6.54 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(3) ..... 119
6.55 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(4) ..... 119
6.56 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(5) ..... 120
6.57 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(7) ..... 120
6.58 Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF (8) ..... 120
6.59 MDS QC Codes over GF(11), GF(13) and GF(16) ..... 121
B. $1(v, k, \lambda)$ Difference Sets for QC Codes ..... 146

## Acknowledgements

First and foremost I would like to thank my Supervisor, Professor Vijay K. Bhargava, for his guidance and inspiration during my years at the University of Victoria. I owe much to Dr. Qiang Wang for his invaluable advice and help during our four years of collaboration. Finally, thanks to Professor Micaela Serra for the motivation which spawned Chapter 4 and ultimately Chapter 6. Her diligent reading of this manuscript is also appreciated.

To Karen

## Notation

In this dissertation, the following notation is used:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
i f f & \text { if and only if } \\
x \mid y & x \text { divides } y \text { without remainder } \\
x \Downarrow y & x \text { does not divides } y \text { without remainder } \\
\forall & \text { for all } \\
\sum & \text { sum } \\
\Pi & \text { product } \\
\lfloor x\rfloor & \text { floor, largest integer less than or equal to } \mathrm{x} \\
\lceil x\rceil & \text { ceiling, smallest integer greater than or equal to } \mathrm{x} \\
\binom{n}{i} & \frac{n!}{i!(n-i)!} \\
(x, y) & \text { Greatest Common Divisor of } x \text { and } y \\
l c m & \text { Least Common Multiple }
\end{array}
$$

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

Error Correcting Codes were first investigated by R. W. Hamming at Bell Laboratories in 1947. An increasing frustration with relay computers initially motivated this work. Although these machines were capable of error detection, there was no automatic means of rectifying the error. Thus the jobs he submitted were abandoned once an error occurred, and had to be restarted from the beginning. Hamming surmised that if a code could be devised to detect an error, one could also be found to correct it. He set out to find such a code, and in so doing originated the field of Coding Theory. In 1950 Hamming finally published the results of his work [1], introducing many of the fundamental coding concepts used today, such as the Hamming metric and Hamming bound.

In 1948 C.E. Shannon's paper [2], entitled "A Mathematical Theory of Information", established the fundamental concepts of Information Theory. He proved the existence of a coding scheme to ensure an arbitrarily low probability of error, provided that the information rate is less than the channel capacity. Unfortunately, as is the case with most bounds, his proof uses probabilistic methods and provides no insight into how to construct such a scheme. Shannon used as an example in his paper a $(7,4)$ single error correcting code devised by Hamming.

Soon after Shannon's work appeared, Golay [3] published the first paper devoted solely to error correcting codes, an inconspicuous half page in
the Proceedings of the I.R.E. He generalized the code mentioned by Shannon and presented some other codes as well. What makes this paper remarkable is that it introduces all but one of the possible classes of perfect linear codes. In fact, it has been called "the best single published page in coding theory" [4].

These early pioneers established error correcting codes and coding theory as an important field of research, and began the difficult and challenging task of finding suitable codes. This difficulty is illustrated with the Gilbert-Varshamov bound, a weaker version of Shannon's Theorem, which proves the existence of good linear codes. Few coding schemes presently known attain this bound, (and none approach Shannon's bound). In fact many years passed before a class of error correcting codes was found which reached the Gilbert-Varshamov bound. Since then, the study of Algebraic Curves has led to codes which exceed it.

The main problem of Coding Theory is to find codes with a small redundancy, (or number of parity symbols), and a large minimum distance between codewords. These are conflicting requirements, so it remains to find the largest minimum distance for a given code dimension, and to find the highest code rate, (i.e., the number of information symbols in a codeword), for a given minimum distance.

The best known error correcting codes, those of Hamming, Golay, Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem[5] and Reed-Solomon[6], are all subclasses of Cyclic codes. Their popularity stems from the existence of an algebraic decoding algorithm, which is made possible by their rich mathematical structure. The Reed-Muller codes [7] are also important because they are Majority Logic Decodable, a scheme which is fast and simple.

Long Goppa codes were the first to meet the Gilbert-Varshamov bound. Goppa [8] and BCH codes are part of the larger class of Alternant codes, thus long Alternant codes also meet the bound. Justesen codes [9] are an infinite class of asymptotically good concatenated codes obtained from

Reed-Solomon codes. The asymptotic lower bound on $\frac{d_{\text {min }}}{n}$ for these codes is greater than 0, i.e.,

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{d_{\min }}{n}>0
$$

$d_{\text {min }}$ is the minimum distance of the code, a measure of its error correcting capability. An excellent introduction to these classes of Error-Correcting Codes can be found in [10].

The class of Quasi-Cyclic (QC) codes considered in this dissertation is related to many of these codes. They remain relatively unknown, however, despite the fact that they are good codes, as demonstrated in "Long Quasi-Cyclic Codes are Good" [11]. In fact, it is conjectured that arbitrarily long Quasi-Cyclic codes meet the Gilbert-Varshamov bound[12], (if arbitrarily large primes exist with 2 as a primitive root). On the other hand, it has been shown that the popular BCH codes are not so good, in "Long BCH Codes are Bad" [13]. This in itself is justification for an investigation of Quasi-Cyclic codes.

Quasi-Cyclic codes were introduced by Townsend and Weldon[14]. This was followed shortly thereafter by the works of $\operatorname{Karlin}[15,16]$ and Chen, et al.[17]. Since then extensive research has been done by Bhargava, et. al.[18], [19].

Quasi-Cyclic codes have been shown to be promising codes [17], and their decoding complexity is manageable[16]. As well, many QC codes are majority logic decodable, and subclasses can be found which are so. It has also been shown that many Cyclic codes are equivalent to Quasi-Cyclic codes $[20,21]$, the most important of these being RS codes. A connection between QC codes and convolutional codes has been discovered by Solomon and van Tilborg [22]. This allows for the convolutional encoding and decoding of many QC codes. Recent attention [23] has centered on this fact because it provides a means of constructing convolutional codes. As well,

Quasi-Cyclic codes are equivalent to Rotational Codes, which are used for error correction in computer memories [24].

In this dissertation, the results of a search for good Quasi-Cyclic codes is presented. New construction techniques are developed, some based on the results in $[25,26,27]$. These will be presented in subsequent Chapters. A method of upper bounding the minimum distance of QC codes is developed, and some Majority Logic (ML) decodable QC codes are found.

The next Section introduces the field of error correcting codes. Some fundamental concepts are given, followed by an introduction to the specific class of Quasi-Cyclic codes.

### 1.1 Error Correcting Code Fundamentals

Error Correcting Codes are divided into two major classes, block codes and convolutional codes. Quasi-Cyclic codes are block codes, but are closely related to convolutional codes, as shown in [22]. This Section provides an introduction to the fundamentals of block codes.

Hamming first conceptualized an error correcting code as containing codewords of length $n$, partitioned into $k$ symbols of information and $n-k$ symbols of parity. Over $\operatorname{GF}(2)$ these symbols are from the set $\{0,1\}$. A set of symbols can be any field, $\operatorname{GF}(q)$. The rate of a code is defined as the ratio

$$
r=\frac{k}{n},
$$

the number of information symbols per codeword.
A code of length $n$ is linear iff it is a subspace of the vector space of dimension $n$, and so is an additive group. An important consequence of this is that the sum of two codewords in a linear code must also be a codeword. The Hamming weight of a codeword, $\mathbf{w t}[x]$, is the number of nonzero elements contained in it. The Hamming distance between two codewords, $\mathbf{d}(x, y)$, is
defined as the number of places in which they differ,

$$
\mathbf{d}(x, y)=\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[x-y] .
$$

The smallest Hamming distance between all codewords in a code is called the minimum distance,

$$
d_{\min }=\min \mathbf{d}(x, y) \forall x, y ; x \neq y .
$$

The minimum distance of a linear code is the weight of the smallest nonzero codeword, since the linear combination of any two codewords is also a codeword,

$$
d_{\min }=\min \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[x] \forall x ; x \neq 0
$$

The number of errors a code can correct is

$$
t=\left\lfloor\frac{d_{\min }-1}{2}\right\rfloor,
$$

where $\lfloor x\rfloor$ is the largest integer less than or equal to $x$. As well, a code can detect $l$ errors where

$$
t+l+1 \leq d_{\min }
$$

and $l>t$.
The Generator matrix, $G$, of an $(n, k)$ linear block code [28] is a $k \times n$ matrix of linearly independent codewords. All codewords can be formed from a combination of the rows of this matrix, thus there are $q^{k}$ codewords. The parity check matrix of this code is an $n-k \times n$ matrix $H$ such that

$$
G H^{T}=\mathbf{0}
$$

where $\mathbf{0}$ is a $k \times n-k$ matrix of zeros. A code is called self-dual if the code generated by $G$ is equivalent to the code generated by $H$. Every matrix $G$ is equivalent to one whose first k columns are a $k \times k$ identity matrix. In this case

$$
G^{\prime}=\left[I_{k} P\right],
$$

where $P$ is a $k \times n-k$ Parity matrix. A generator matrix in this form is called Systematic. The parity check matrix is then

$$
H^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
-P^{T} & I_{n-k}
\end{array}\right]
$$

The inner product of two codewords, $x$ and $y$, is defined as

$$
x * y=\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i} y_{i} \bmod q
$$

If the inner product of two codewords is zero, they are said to be orthogonal. Thus they are orthogonal if $x * y=0$. For a binary code, the weight of the sum of two codewords, $x$ and $y$ is

$$
\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[x+y]=\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[x]+\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[y]-2 \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[x y],
$$

where $x y$ is the product of $x$ and $y$, which has 1 's only where $x$ and $y$ both do. E.g. if $x=11101$ and $y=10011$, then $x y=10001$.

A linear code is Cyclic if a cyclic shift of any codeword is also a codeword. Elementary row operations (permutations and combinations) on $G$ preserve the cyclic properties, while column operations do not. Thus every Cyclic code can be put in systematic form and still be Cyclic.

The weight enumerator of a code is defined as a polynomial in $z$ [29],

$$
A(z)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} A_{i} z^{i}
$$

where $A_{i}$ is the number of codewords of weight $i$. From this definition it is evident that

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{n} A_{i}=q^{k}
$$

the total number of codewords, with $q$ equal to the symbol size.
MacWilliam's Identities [29] relate the weight distributions of $G$ and $H$, and thus their error correcting capability. If $A_{j}$ denotes the number of
codewords of weight $j$ in $G$, and $B_{i}$ the number of codewords of weight $i$ in $H$, than we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{i}=q^{-k} \sum_{j=0}^{n} A_{j} \sum_{s=0}^{n}\binom{j}{s}\binom{n-j}{i-s}(-1)^{s}(q-1)^{i-s}, \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q$ is the code symbol size.
Two codes $G_{1}$ and $G_{2}$ are called equivalent if they differ only in the order of the symbols in the codewords. Thus changing the order of the columns of the Generator matrix does not result in a different code.

In this dissertation a best code is considered to be one which has the largest possible minimum distance for the given code dimensions, $n$ and $k$, and class of error correcting codes. The term good code defines a code which has the maximum known minimum distance for the class of codes. An optimal code is one which achieves the maximum possible minimum distance for a linear code with the same dimensions.

Note that in general the dual of a best rate $k / n$ code is not a best rate $(n-k) / n$ code. One important exception to this is the class of Maximum Distance Separable (MDS) codes, which includes the well known Reed-Solomon (RS) codes. In this case $d_{\text {min }}=n-k+1$, and both G and H must be MDS codes. More will be said about these codes in Chapter 6.

An excellent treatment of the theory of Error Correcting Codes is given in references [10, 29, 30].

### 1.2 Quasi-Cyclic Codes

This Section introduces the class of Quasi-Cyclic codes and provides some preliminary results required in subsequent Chapters. It is based on [10] and [14].

Definition 1.1[14] An $(n, k)$ linear block code of dimensions $n=m n_{o}$ and $k$ $=m k_{o}$, is called Quasi-Cyclic if every cyclic shift of a codeword by $n_{o}$ symbols
yields another codeword.
As an example, consider the following generator matrix of an $(8,4)$ binary linear code over GF(2)

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{llllllll}
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1  \tag{1.2}\\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right]
$$

This code is Quasi-Cyclic with $n_{o}=2$, since every row of $G$ is the same as the previous with a cyclic shift of two positions. If the columns of $G$ are ordered according to the sequence $1, k+1,2, k+2, \cdots$, the resulting generator matrix is composed of two $4 \times 4$ circulant matrices,

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{llllllll}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1  \tag{1.3}\\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right]
$$

An $m \times m$ circulant matrix is defined as

$$
C=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
c_{0} & c_{1} & c_{2} & \cdots & c_{m-1}  \tag{1.4}\\
c_{m-1} & c_{0} & c_{1} & \cdots & c_{m-2} \\
c_{m-2} & c_{m-1} & c_{0} & \cdots & c_{m-3} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
c_{1} & c_{2} & c_{3} & \cdots & c_{0}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $c_{i}$ is an element of $\operatorname{GF}(q)$. This example shows that any $(n, k)$ QuasiCyclic code over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ is equivalent to an $\left(m n_{o}, m k_{o}\right)$ code with an $m k_{o} \times m n_{o}$ generator matrix composed of $m \times m$ circulant matrices,

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
C_{1,1} & C_{1,2} & C_{1,3} & \cdots & C_{1, n_{o}}  \tag{1.5}\\
C_{2,1} & C_{2,2} & C_{2,3} & \cdots & C_{2, n_{o}} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
C_{k_{o}, 1} & C_{k_{o}, 2} & C_{k_{o}, 3} & \cdots & C_{k_{o}, n_{o}}
\end{array}\right] .
$$

A circulant matrix $C$ is uniquely specified by a polynomial formed of the entries of the first row, $c(x)=c_{0}+c_{1} x+c_{2} x^{2}+\cdots+c_{m-1} x^{m-1}$,
i.e., there is a one-to-one mapping between the circulant matrices $C_{i}$ and the polynomials $c_{i}(x)$. This is formally stated in the following Theorem.
Theorem 1.2[10] The algebra of $m \times m$ circulant matrices over a Field $F$ is isomorphic to the algebra of polynomials in the ring $F[x] /\left(x^{m}-1\right)$.

The following results for circulant matrices can now be stated.
Theorem 1.3[10] The sum and product of two circulants is a circulant. In particular, $A B=C$ where $c(x)=a(x) b(x) \bmod x^{m}-1$.
Thus we can use the more convenient polynomial representation of the circulants.
Theorem 1.4[10] A circulant matrix $C$ has an inverse $C^{-1}$ iff $c(x)$ is relatively prime to $x^{m}-1$. The inverse is then $c^{-1}(x)$ where $c(x) c^{-1}(x)=x^{m}-1$. Definition 1.5[10] The transpose of a circulant matrix, $C^{T}$, is defined by the polynomial $c_{0}+c_{m-1} x+\cdots c_{2} x^{m-2}+c_{1} x^{m-1}$.
Definition 1.6[10] The reciprocal of $c(x)$ is defined as $c^{*}(x)=c_{m-1}+c_{m-2} x+$ $\cdots c_{1} x^{m-2}+c_{0} x^{m-1}$.
Definition 1.7 The complement of $c(x)$ is defined as $\overline{c(x)}=\mathbf{1}-c(x)$, where 1 is the polynomial with all one coefficients.

Therefore $\overline{c(x)}+c(x)=\mathbf{1}$.
From [10] we have the following results on binary double circulant, or rate $1 / 2$ QC codes. Let $A$ and $B$ be defined as,

$$
A=\left[I C_{a}\right], \quad B=\left[I C_{b}\right]
$$

where $C_{a}$ and $C_{b}$ are $m \times m$ circulant matrices. $A$ and $B$ are equivalent codes if
a) $C_{b}=C_{a}^{T}$,
b) $c_{b}(x)=c_{a}^{*}(x)$,
c) $C_{b}=C_{a}^{-1}$,
d) $c_{b}(x)=c_{a}(x)^{2}$ and $m$ is odd,
e) $c_{b}(x)=c_{a}\left(x^{u}\right)$ and $(u, m)=1$, i.e., $u$ and $m$ are relatively prime.

These properties are useful for identifying equivalent codes. This allows a reduction in the number of codes which must be examined to determine the best possible.

For a systematic QC code, $G$ has the form,

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{cccccc} 
& C_{1,1}^{\prime} & C_{1,2}^{\prime} & C_{1,3}^{\prime} & \cdots & C_{1, n-k}^{\prime}  \tag{1.6}\\
& C_{2,1}^{\prime} & C_{2,2}^{\prime} & C_{2,3}^{\prime} & \cdots & C_{2, n-k}^{\prime} \\
I_{k m} & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\
& \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\
& C_{k, 1}^{\prime} & C_{k, 2}^{\prime} & C_{k, 3}^{\prime} & \cdots & C_{k, n-k}^{\prime}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $I_{k m}$ is a $k_{o} m \times k_{o} m$ identity matrix, and the $C_{i}^{\prime}$ are circulant matrices. Only systematic codes are considered in this dissertation. This is justified by the fact that all linear codes are equivalent to a systematic code, and circulant matrices which are not invertible generally produce poor error correcting codes. This is further explained in the next Section. The dual rate $n-k / n$ QC code is defined by an $\left(m n_{o}, m\left(n_{o}-k_{o}\right)\right)$ generator matrix $H$,

$$
H=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc} 
& C_{1,1}^{T} & C_{2,1}^{T} & \cdots & C_{k, 1}^{T}  \tag{1.7}\\
& C_{1,2}^{1} & C_{2,2}^{T} & \cdots & C_{k, 2}^{T} \\
& C_{1,3}^{T} & C_{2,3}^{T} & \cdots & C_{k, 3}^{\prime} \\
I_{m(n-k)} & \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\
& \cdot & \cdot & & \cdot \\
& C_{1, n-k}^{T} & C_{2, n-k}^{T} & \cdots & C_{k, n-k}^{T}
\end{array}\right]
$$

### 1.3 Previous Results

Since the appearance of the first paper on QC codes, several authors have presented construction results. Chen, et. al.[17] provide a Table of best rate $1 / 2$ codes for $m$ up to 21 . As well they show that Power Residue codes with one symbol deleted are equivalent to Quasi-Cyclic codes. This method
is used to advantage in Chapters 3 and 6. In [18] the equivalence of rate $1 / 2$ codes for $m$ up to 16 , and the minimum distance of rate $2 / 3$ codes up to $m=18$, is given. In [25] the weight distributions of these rate $2 / 3$ codes is presented. The weight distribution of the rate $1 / 2 \mathrm{QC}$ codes with maximum minimum distance, up to $m=21$, (from [17]), is given in [31]. In [21, 27] some $(m k, k)$ Cyclic codes are transformed into Quasi-Cyclic codes. In [26] rate $1 / p$ QC codes for $m=7$ and 8 are presented. Several of these codes appear in [32]. Good QC codes are also given in [15, 33]. Other fragmented results exist, but there is no unified collection of all known QC codes. In this dissertation, these codes are compiled along with those found as a result of this work (excluding inferior codes).

By good it is meant the largest known minimum distance, $d_{\text {min }}$, for a QC code of the given dimensions. If the code attains the maximum possible minimum distance for a QC code of the given dimensions, it is a best code. Rate $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$ binary codes are given for $m$ up to 16 , and $p$ up to 18, which is the present practical limit of the construction algorithms. As well, the binary rate $1 / 2$ codes are extended to $m=31$ and rate $2 / 3$ codes to $m=25$.

An exhaustive search of all codes is tractable only for the simplest codes. Thus we rely on techniques to reduce the set of candidate polynomials which must be examined to find a good or best code. Only rate $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$ systematic codes are considered in this dissertation since they are of most interest and practicality, and non-systematic codes are not easily decoded since some circulants have no inverse [16]. As well, a rate $1 / p$ code can be put in systematic form if one of the circulant matrices in the generator matrix is invertible. This is not possible only when all of the matrices are singular. Fortunately, codes composed entirely of singular circulant matrices are a small subset of the possible QC codes, and rarely are they contained in the set of best codes.

A simple and obvious method of constructing good codes is to extend (add circulants) or puncture (delete circulants) existing good codes. A punctured QC code is termed a subcode of an existing QC code. Thus codes with a good subset of possible circulants must be found. It is well known that many Cyclic codes have QC equivalents. The Power Residue (PR) codes are Cyclic codes which can be transformed into QC codes using the Normal Basis Theorem[17]. Subcodes can be created from a subset of the generator polynomials of these QC codes. Justification for using PR codes comes from the fact that they are known to be good codes[34]. This set of polynomials reduces considerably the search time. As well, MacWilliams [27] and Solomon and van Tilborg [22] give methods to construct QC codes from other Cyclic codes. Subcodes and extensions of these codes can also be formed.

The area of Spread Spectrum communications has received much attention and found wide applications in solving many important communication problems. In [35] it is shown that an $M$-ary code, with $M=4$ or 8 , is the best coding scheme to combat worst case interference. Unfortunately, few codes are known with nonbinary symbols beyond the Reed-Solomon codes, and RS codes have a restricted block length. $M$-ary block codes have not received much attention except for RS codes. This is primarily due to the fact that there are few non-RS $M$-ary block codes known. As well, the majority of known convolutional codes are binary.

Most types of binary codes can be generalized to $Q$-ary codes. For instance, nonbinary Hamming codes exist for many lengths, as do nonbinary BCH and Cyclic codes. In this dissertation nonbinary QC codes are constructed.

### 1.4 Thesis Outline

Subsequent Chapters are organized as follows. In Chapter 2, general construction algorithms are devised for rate $1 / p$ and rate $(p-1) / p$ Quasi-

Cyclic codes. The concept for rate $1 / p$ codes is based on [26], where integer linear programming is used to find best QC codes for $m=7$ and 8 . The technique for rate $(p-1) / p$ codes is an extension of the method in [18] for rate $2 / 3$ binary codes.

The binary Power Residue (PR) codes are investigated in Chapter 3. These codes were first introduced by Chen, et. al.[17] and later investigated by Bhargava[36]. In this Chapter, PR codes are constructed up to block length 10,000 and circulant size 32 . Subcodes of these codes are also given. They are constructed by deleting circulants from the original PR code in QC form.

Chapter 4 presents a construction algorithm for primitive polynomials with linearly independent roots. These are required to form a normal basis over $\mathrm{GF}\left(q^{m}\right)$, which is then used to transform a PR code to a QC code.

In Chapter 5 rate $2 / 3$ binary QC codes are constructed from optimum distance profile convolutional codes.

Chapter 6 is an extension of Chapters 2 and 3. The techniques developed for binary codes are extended to nonbinary codes over GF(3), GF(4), GF(5), GF(7) and GF(8), and Maximum Distance Seperable codes are also found over $\mathrm{GF}(11), \mathrm{GF}(13)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(16)$.

A summary of results and suggestions for future research is given in Chapter 7.

Appendix A provides a means of obtaining a quick estimate of the minimum distance. Appendix B presents some Majority Logic (ML) decodable QC codes.

## Chapter 2

## Some Best Rate 1/p and Rate (p-1)/p Binary Systematic Quasi-Cyclic Codes

### 2.1 Introduction

In this Chapter, a computationally efficient search technique is developed for finding good rate $1 / p$ QC codes. The results of [18] are extended for rate $(p-1) / p$ QC codes, and of [26] for rate $1 / p$ codes. The motivation comes from a recent paper by Verhoeff[32], which presents a Table of bounds on the maximum possible minimum distance of binary linear codes. Many of the codes found using these methods meet or improve the bounds. The best known binary Quasi-Cyclic codes are tabulated, including those found previously by others.

An exhaustive search is intractable for all but the simplest codes. Thus one must rely on techniques to reduce the set of candidate polynomials which must be examined to find a good or best code. Only rate $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$ systematic codes are considered for reasons given in the previous Chapter. A rate $1 / p$ systematic Quasi-Cyclic (QC) code has an $m \times m p$ generator matrix of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[I_{m}, C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}, \cdots, C_{p-1}\right] \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{m}$ is an $m \times m$ identity matrix and the $C_{i}$ are $m \times m$ binary circulant matrices. The dual rate $(p-1) / p$ QC code is defined by the $(p-1) m \times p m$ generator matrix

$$
H^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
C_{1}^{T} &  \tag{2.2}\\
C_{2}^{T} & \\
C_{3}^{T} & I_{(p-1) m} \\
\vdots & \\
C_{p-1}^{T} &
\end{array}\right]
$$

This is equivalent to the more common representation [18]

$$
H=\left[\begin{array}{cc} 
& C_{1}  \tag{2.3}\\
& C_{2} \\
I_{(p-1) m} & C_{3} \\
& \vdots \\
& C_{p-1}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Since in general the dual of a best rate $1 / p$ code is not a best rate $(p-1) / p$ code, these two types of codes are considered separately. The following Theorems present some preliminary results.
Theorem 2.1 A QC code has only even weight codewords iff every row of $G$ has even weight.

Proof Every row of G is a codeword, so if any row has odd weight, there exists an odd weight codeword. If one row has even weight, all rows have even weight due to the QC structure of $G$. Suppose all rows have even weight $d$. Then the sum of $l$ rows will also have even weight, since the total number of ones is $d l$, and each mod 2 sum eliminates two out of this total. Thus the codeword weight must be even. $\square$

Corollary 2.2 A rate $1 / p$ systematic $Q C$ code has only even weight codewords iff

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[c_{i}(x)\right]
$$

is odd.
Corollary 2.3 A rate ( $p-1$ )/p QC code has only even weight codewords iff
all $c_{j}(x), j=1,2, \cdots, p-1$ have odd weight.
Proof Suppose $c_{k}(x)$ has even weight and consider the codeword formed when $i(x)=x^{m(k-1)}$. This codeword $i(x) G$ will have odd weight since $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]$ is odd and $\mathbf{w t}\left[i(x) c_{k}(x)\right]$ is even. Conversely, if $\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[c_{k}(x)\right]$ is odd, $\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}[i(x)]$ is odd and $\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[i(x) c_{k}(x)\right]$ is also odd. Thus this codeword has even weight. All codewords can be created by combining rows of $G$, so they all must have even weight.
Theorem 2.4 $A$ QC code has the weights of all codewords divisible by 4 if all rows of $G$ are orthogonal.
Proof Clearly each row must have weight a multiple of 4 since every row of $G$ is a codeword. If any two rows are orthogonal, their inner product is zero, which means that they have a multiple of two locations in common. The weight of two rows is

$$
\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i}+g_{j}\right]=\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i}\right]+\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{j}\right]-2 \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i} g_{j}\right] .
$$

Since $g_{i}$ and $g_{j}$ are orthogonal, the weight of their product is even. Thus $\mathbf{w t}\left[g_{i}+g_{j}\right]$ is a multiple of 4 .

The proof of orthogonality is simplified because the code is QC. Only those codewords corresponding to $i(x)$ equal to the distinct cyclic cosets of weight 2 need be checked.

Extending this result to $n$ rows, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[\sum_{i} g_{i}\right]= & 2^{0}\left(\sum_{i} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i}\right]\right)-2^{1}\left(\sum_{i} \sum_{i<j} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i} g_{j}\right]\right) \\
& +2^{2}\left(\sum_{i} \sum_{i<j} \sum_{j<k} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i} g_{j} g_{k}\right]\right)-2^{3}\left(\sum_{i} \sum_{i<j} \sum_{j<k} \sum_{k<l} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[g_{i} g_{j} g_{k} g_{l}\right]\right. \\
& +\cdots+(-1)^{n+1} 2^{n}\left(\sum_{i} \cdots \sum_{q<r} \mathbf{w t}\left[g_{i} g_{j} \cdots g_{r}\right]\right) . \tag{2.4}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $G$ is a QC code, the computation of (2.4) is simpler because every row of $G$ has the same weight. For example, consider the $(8,4)$ QC code shown in Chapter 1. The weight of the codeword composed of all rows of $G$ is from
(2.4),

$$
\mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[\sum_{i} g_{i}\right]=2^{0}(4 \times 4)-2^{1}(4 \times 2+2 \times 2)+2^{2}(4 \times 1)-2^{3}(1 \times 0)=8 .
$$

The first term is the weight of the rows of $G$, which is 4 times the weight of one row. The second term is the weight of all row pairs. There are two types of pairings possible, corresponding to the unique cyclic cosets of length 4 and weight 2.

This code is equivalent to the first order Reed-Muller code of dimension 8, and the $(8,4)$ extended Hamming code. In Appendix B, it is shown that this code is one-step weighted majority logic decodable.

A more interesting example of weight divisibility is the $(128,8) d_{\text {min }}=$ 64 rate $1 / 16$ QC code. It is composed of the $168 \times 8$ distinct circulants with odd weight and has weights divisible by 64 . Since

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \mathbf{w} \mathbf{t}\left[c_{i}(x)\right]=63
$$

the rows of $G$ have even weight. As well the rows of $G$ are orthogonal, so the weights are divisible by 4 . If $c_{j}(x)$ is contained in this code, so is $\overline{c_{j}(x)}$, since $m$ is even. The all 1's codeword, $\mathbf{1}$, is also contained in this code.

The 8 rate $1 / 2$ subcodes formed of the pairs $c_{j}(x)$ and $\overline{c_{j}(x)}$ have the following weight distribution:

Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 4 | 28 |
| 8 | 198 |
| 12 | 28 |
| 16 | 1 |

Thus the minimum distance of the $(128,8)$ code is at least 32 . The following proves it is 64 .

Consider the codewords corresponding to $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]$ odd. $i(x)$ essentially selects rows of $G$ to be summed to form the codeword, in this case an odd number of rows. Now if the weight of the codeword bit corresponding to the $k$ th position of $c_{j}(x)$ is 1 , the weight of the bit corresponding to the $k$ th position of $\overline{c_{j}(x)}$ will be 0 . This is due to the fact that if the weight of the codeword bit in position $k$ of $c_{j}(x)$ is 1 , it is the sum of an odd number of ones and an even number of zeros. Then the weight of the codeword bit in position $k$ of $\overline{c_{j}(x)}$ is the sum of an even number of ones and an odd number of zeros. Since the sum of an even number of ones is zero, for every codeword bit which is one, there is a corresponding bit which is 0 . Thus the codeword has weight $n / 2=64$, and this is true for every odd weight $i(x)$.

For $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]$ even, proceed as follows. Consider the all ones codeword, 1. In this case $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]=8$, which is even. $i(x)$ is the sum of a weight 2 polynomial and a weight 6 polynomial, i.e.,

$$
i(x)=i_{1}(x)+i_{2}(x)
$$

where $i_{1}(x)$ has weight 2 and $i_{2}(x)$ has weight 6 . They divide the Generator matrix into two sections, one with 2 rows and the other with 6 . If a column sum of one section is one, the other will have sum 0 since all columns of $G$ have odd weight. Thus one codeword will have weight $w$, and the other $128-w$.

A column section of $G$ corresponding to $i_{1}(x)$ can assume only one of the four possible 2-tuples:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1
\end{array}
$$

If the 2-tuple has odd weight, the section of the column of $G$ corresponding to $i_{2}(x)$ will have even weight, and vice versa. This is because $G$ contains only odd weight columns. Thus these six rows of $G$ will contain two of all possible 6 -tuples. Since half of these have odd weight, the codeword $i_{2}(x) G$
has weight 64 , and then so does $i_{1}(x) G$. This result can be extended to the case where $\mathbf{w t}\left[i_{1}(x)\right]=4$ and $\mathbf{w t}\left[i_{2}(x)\right]=4$. Thus all but two codewords have weight 64 , and that is the minimum distance.

The weight structure of this code is then,

Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 64 | 254 |
| 128 | 1 |

The extention of this result to $m=2^{l}$ is given in the following Theorem.
Theorem 2.5 The QC code composed of all circulant matrices, $C_{i}$, for which $\mathbf{w t}\left[c_{i}(x)\right]$ has odd weight, and $m=2^{l}$, is a $\left(2^{m-1}, m\right)$ code with weight distribution

| Weight | Count |
| ---: | ---: |
|  |  |
| 0 | 1 |
| $2^{m-2}$ | $2^{m}-2$ |
| $2^{m-1}$ | 1 |

Proof This follows directly from the above example. When wt $[i(x)]$ is odd, the weight of the codeword is $n / 2$. When $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]$ is even, the circulants are divided into two sections, as in the above example, which leads to codewords of weight $n / 2$.

For $m=16$, the corresponding code has weight distribution
Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 16384 | 65534 |
| 32768 | 1 |

When $m=p, p$ an odd prime, the rate $1 / p$ QC code composed of all odd weight circulants has the following weight structure,

| Weight | Count |
| ---: | ---: |
|  |  |
| 0 | 1 |
| $2^{m-2}-1$ | $2^{m-1}-1$ |
| $2^{m-2}$ | $2^{m-1}-1$ |
| $2^{m-1}-1$ | 1 |

As in the previous example, these codes contain all possible odd weight columns except for the all 1 column. Thus the blocklength is $\left(2^{m}-2\right) / 2$. For example, the $(15,5)$ code has weight distribution,

| Weight | Count |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| 0 | 1 |
| 7 | 15 |
| 8 | 15 |
| 15 | 1 |

Adding an overall parity bit yields the distribution,

Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 8 | 30 |
| 16 | 1 |

which is the same form as the $(128,8)$ code. The corresponding $(63,7)$ code has weight distribution

Weight Count
$0 \quad 1$
$31 \quad 63$
$32 \quad 63$
631

Thus for all $m$ prime or a power of 2 , a QC code exists with all odd weight circulant matrices, length $n=2^{m-1}$ and but two codewords with weight $n / 2$. This is so because only for these values of $m$ do all odd weight circulants
have cycle $m$.
Theorem 2.6 The dual of these codes, rate $(p-1) / p$ QC codes, has $d_{\text {min }}=4$. Proof For the dual code, $G$ represents the parity check matrix. In order for the code to have a weight 3 codeword, three columns of this matrix must be linearly dependent [10]. This requires that the sum of two columns equal a third. However, the sum of two columns will have an even weight, since the total number of ones in them is the sum of two odd numbers. Since all columns of $G$ have odd weight, this sum cannot equal any column of $G$. Thus $d_{\text {min }}>3.4$ columns of $G$ are dependent, since a weight 3 column exists, as does the columns of the identity matrix. Therefore $d_{\min }=4$.

### 2.2 Rate 1/p Codes

The easiest but most time consuming method of finding good codes is an exhaustive search. It involves examining all possible combinations of generator polynomials, and thus quickly becomes an impractical solution. Consider the following illustration. From [37], the number of circular permutations of length and cycle period $m$ is

$$
\begin{gather*}
N_{m}=\frac{1}{m} \sum_{d,} \mu\left(\frac{m}{d}\right) q^{d},  \tag{2.5}\\
d \mid m
\end{gather*}
$$

which is also the number of circulant matrices of dimension $m$ which have unique columns, and eliminating all those $c_{h}(x)$ which satisfy $c_{h}(x)=x^{n} c(x) \bmod x^{m}-$ $1,1<n<m$, for some $h . \mu(m)$ is the Möbius function [37, 38], defined by

$$
\mu(m)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
1 & \text { if } m=1  \tag{2.6}\\
0 & \text { if } m \text { is divisible by a square; } \\
(-1)^{k} & \text { if } m \text { is the product of } k \text { distinct primes. }
\end{array}\right.
$$

The total number of circulant matrices of dimension $m$ is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{m}=\sum_{j,} N_{j}, \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

including the all zero and all one matrices. (Note that in this Chapter we only consider binary matrices.) If $m=11$, there are $T_{m}=188$ possible generator polynomials. For a rate $1 / p$ code, one would have to examine 185
$p-1$ ) systematic codes to find the best possible, (excluding the all zero, identity and all ones matrices). Even if equivalent codes are identified, this number increases rapidly with increasing $p$, so the computational limit is attained quite quickly and very few best codes can be found by this means. A more attractive method [26], uses integer linear programming to search out the best codes, however the computational effort also increases quickly with increasing $m$ and $p$.

The method presented here uses a simple approach based on an 'ascent algorithm', so called because it attempts to create a new code from the previous one which has a higher minimum distance.

First, the $n \times n$ array of the weights of distinct partial codewords, i.e., of the $T_{m}$ possible distinct circulants, is formed as in [26],

$$
D=\begin{array}{c|cccc} 
& C_{1} & C_{2} & \cdots & C_{n}  \tag{2.8}\\
\hline & & & & \\
i_{1} & w_{11} & w_{12} & \cdots & w_{1 n} \\
i_{2} & w_{21} & w_{22} & \cdots & w_{2 n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
i_{n} & w_{n 1} & w_{n 2} & \cdots & w_{n n}
\end{array}
$$

where $i_{j}$ is the $j$ th distinct information vector, $C_{k}$ is the $k$ th distinct circulant matrix, and $w_{j k}$ is the weight of $i_{j}(x) c_{k}(x) \bmod x^{m}-1$. By distinct information vector and circulant matrix it is meant to exclude those polynomials
equal to $c_{n}(x)=x^{n} c(x), 1<n<m$, i.e., cyclic shifts of $c(x)$ which would have the same weight structure. Note that $i_{j}(x)=c_{k}(x)$ when $j=k$, thus $D$ is a symmetric matrix.

To begin the search, an arbitrary code of the desired rate, $1 / p$, is formed of the first, say, $p$ circulants, and the row sums of the corresponding columns of $D$ found. Since only systematic codes are considered, $c(x)=1$ is always contained in the code. Clearly the minimum distance of this code is the minimum of these row sums, since the weights of all distinct codewords are contained in them. To improve the code, a new circulant is found to replace one presently in the code, so that the minimum distance, or row sum, is increased. If one is not found, the new circulant is chosen as the one which minimizes the number of minimum distance codewords. This process is repeated until the required minimum distance is achieved. In every iteration, a new circulant is added, and to avoid cycling, the previously deleted circulant cannot immediately return. As well, there is a limit placed on the number of times a circulant can enter the code. To avoid complete exclusion, the counters are reset to zero after a specified number of iterations to allow all circulants to enter the code again. With this simple algorithm, all presently known best rate $1 / p$ QC codes, up to $m=16$, have been found. This includes several codes which improve the bounds in [32]. A flowchart of the algorithm is given in Table 2.1. Subsets of polynomials found using the methods in [39, 27] (and in the following Chapter), were used as initial conditions to speed up the search.

Another method used to accelerate the search is described in Appendix A. It was employed to obtain an initial estimate of the minimum distance of QC codes. By providing an upperbound on the minimum distance, this technique eliminated most codes which did not attain the target minimum distance.

Note that the complete weight distribution of a QC code can be found

Table 2.1: Flowchart of the Search Algorithm
from the $D$ matrix, since

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{d \mid m} d N(d)=2^{m} \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following results were used to accelerate the search.
Theorem 2.7 The number of odd weight generator polynomials in a rate $1 / p$ code must be a minimum of

$$
\left\lceil\frac{d_{t}}{m}\right\rceil
$$

where $d_{t}$ is the target minimum distance and $\lceil x\rceil$ is the smallest integer greater than or equal to $x$.
Proof Consider the information polynomial $i(x)$ and generator polynomial $c(x)$. From [25] we have Table 2.2. If $i(x)$ is the all ones vector, $i(x) c(x)=$ $i(x)=\mathbf{1}$ if $\mathbf{w t}[c(x)]$ is odd, and $i(x) c(x)=\mathbf{0}$, the all zero vector, if $\mathbf{w t}[c(x)]$ is even. Thus there exists a codeword of weight $r m$, where $r$ is the number of odd weight generator polynomials, and this must be greater than or equal to the target minimum distance, $d_{t}$.
It is obvious that the minimum distance of a rate $1 / p$ systematic QC code is no greater than the sum of the weights of the generator polynomials, $c_{k}$, which corresponds to $i(x)=1$.

The minimum distances and generator polynomials of the best rate $1 / 2$ codes are given in Tables 2.3 and 2.4. Table 2.3 extends the results in [18] by dividing the best codes into equivalence classes for $m$ up to 24 . This

Table 2.2: Weights in Quasi-Cyclic Codewords

| $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]$ | $\mathbf{w t}[c(x)]$ | $\mathbf{w t}\left[i(x) c(x) \bmod x^{m}-1\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| even | even | even |
| even | odd | even |
| odd | even | even |
| odd | odd | odd |

information is useful in reducing the search time for rate $1 / p$ codes because higher rate equivalent codes can be identified, as noted in [18]. Table 2.4 gives the generator polynomials for $m=25$ to 31 . These results are used to identify polynomials which have insufficient distance properties so they can be eliminated from the search for rate $(p-1) / p$ codes.

The best rate $1 / p$ QC codes for $m=3$ to 16 are given in Tables 2.5 to 2.27 . Generator polynomials are given in octal, with the highest power coefficient on the right, i.e., $713_{8}=1+x+x^{2}+x^{5}+x^{7}+x^{8}$. For conciseness, all generator polynomials for a given $m$ are numbered and listed separately, as in Tables 2.6, 2.13, 2.15, etc. The Tables of codes list the corresponding generator polynomial numbers, instead of the polynomials themselves. For example, Table 2.19 lists 84 polynomials for $m=12$. Table 2.20 gives the best rate $1 / p, m=12$ QC codes for $p=3$ to 18 . For each $p$ is given the code dimensions, the minimum distance, and a list of the generator polynomial numbers for the particular QC code from the previous Table. The minimum distances of these codes are compiled in Table 2.28. A superscript ${ }^{\circ}$ denotes a best possible Quasi-Cyclic code. This was determined either by exhaustive search, or meeting a known upper bound.

### 2.3 Rate (p-1)/p Codes

The construction of these codes follows the method in [25], in that the weight distributions of the dual rate $1 / p$ codes are found first, then transformed using MacWilliam's identities. This is more computationally efficient than computing the minimum distance directly, since the original code has $2^{(p-1) m}$ codewords while the dual code has only $2^{m}$ codewords. The following can be used to refine the search for good rate $(p-1) / p$ QC codes.

The set of generator polynomials, $c_{j}(x)$, is the same as in the previous section, all distinct $m$-tuples (excluding cyclic shifts). Let $i(x)$ denote an information vector, and $p(x)$ a parity vector, i.e., $p(x)=i(x) c_{j}(x) \bmod x^{m}-$
1.

Theorem 2.8 For $p<q$, the minimum distance, $d_{p}$, of a rate $(p-1) / p Q C$ code formed from a subset of the $m \times m$ circulants from a rate $(q-1) / q Q C$ code with minimum distance $d_{q}$, is lowerbounded by

$$
d_{p} \geq d_{q}
$$

Proof Consider the above two QC codes, one having $p m \times m$ circulants and the other $q m \times m$ circulants, $p<q$. Let $i(x)$ be 0 for those circulants of the larger code that are not in the smaller one. Clearly this denotes a codeword of the smaller code if the corresponding all zero sections of the original codeword are deleted. Thus this code is contained in the larger one and so its minimum distance cannot be smaller than the larger code.
Corollary 2.9 The minimum distance of a rate $(p-1) / p$ systematic $Q C$ code is no greater than the lowest minimum distance of all subcodes formed by deleting circulants.
Thus to construct a high rate code with the same minimum distance as a lower rate code requires that all subcodes have at least the desired minimum distance. This is a necessary condition.
Theorem 2.10 There exists, for all $m$ and $p$, a rate $(p-1) / p$ systematic $Q C$ code formed from $m \times m$ circulants with $d_{\text {min }} \geq 2$.
Proof Consider the structure of the code given by (2.3). In order for $d_{\text {min }}$ to be 1 , a circulant $c_{j}(x)$ must have weight 0 , which is impossible by the definition.
Furthermore, if the code is composed of distinct circulants with cycle $m$, the minimum distance must be at least three.
Theorem 2.11 A rate $(p-1) / p$ systematic $Q C$ code has $d_{\text {min }} \geq 3$ iff none of the circulants $c_{j}(x)$ satisfies $\left(x^{n}-1\right) c_{j}(x)=0\left(\bmod x^{m}-1\right), \forall 1<n<m$, and $c_{j}(x) \neq 1$.
Proof In order for the code to have $d_{\text {min }}=2$, either $i(x)=1$ and $p(x)=1$, or $\mathbf{w t}[i(x)]=2$ and $p(x)=0$. The first case is impossible since $p(x)$ will
equal 1 iff $c_{j}(x)=1$. In the second case, $p(x)=0$ indicates either that $\left(x^{n}-1\right) c_{j}(x)=0$, which is also a violation, or $x^{a} c_{j}(x)+x^{b} c_{h}(x)=0$, but then the circulants are not distinct, since $c_{j}(x)$ is a cyclic shift of $c_{h}(x)$. Since only distinct circulants are considered, the weight of the code must be at least three.

From the above Theorems, the construction of QC codes with $d_{\text {min }} \leq$ 3 is trivial. Therefore we enumerate only those codes which have $d_{\min } \geq 4$. In order for a rate $(p-1) / p$ QC code to have $d_{\text {min }} \geq 4$ the following must be satisfied:

1. All rate $1 / 2$ subcodes have $d_{\text {min }} \geq 4$.
2. $x^{a} c_{j}(x)+x^{b} c_{k}(x)>1,0 \leq a, b<m$ and $0<j, k<p$.
3. $\left(x^{a}+x^{b}\right) c_{j}(x)+x^{d} c_{k}(x)>0,0 \leq a, b, d<m, a \neq b$, and $0<j, k<p$.
4. $x^{a} c_{j}(x)+x^{b} c_{k}(x)+x^{d} c_{l}(x)>0,0 \leq a, b, c<m$ and $0<j, k, l<p$.

Conditions 1, 2 and 3 result in the requirement that all rate $2 / 3$ subcodes have $d_{\text {min }} \geq 4$. In turn, all four conditions are equivalent to requiring that all rate $3 / 4$ subcodes have $d_{\text {min }} \geq 4$. Theorem 2.12 generalizes this result.

Theorem 2.12 $A$ rate $(p-1) / p$ systematic $Q C$ code has $d_{\min } \geq d$ iff all rate $(k-1) / k$ subcodes have $d_{\text {min }} \geq d$, for $2 \leq k \leq d$.

Proof Since only systematic codes are considered, it is necessary to examine $i(x)$ only up to weight $d$, because if the weight of $i(x)$ is $\geq d$, the codeword will have weight $\geq d$. Thus only those subcodes containing up to $d$ circulants need be considered. If all these subcodes have $d_{\text {min }} \geq d$, then the larger code will have $d_{\min } \geq d$ by Corollary 2.9.

From this Theorem it is clear that there must exist at least $\binom{p-1}{k-1}$ rate $(k-1) / k$ QC codes, $2 \leq k \leq d$, with $d_{\text {min }} \geq d$ in order for the rate $(p-1) / p$ code to exist. However this is only a necessary condition. Investigation has
shown that in many cases this condition is met but no code exists.
Table 2.29 presents the best rate $(p-1) / p$ QC codes for $m$ up to 16 , and Table 2.30 the best rate $2 / 3$ codes for $m=16$ to 26 , extending the results of [25]. Table 2.31 gives the maximum minimum distances for these codes up to $m=16$. Only the highest rate code for a given $m$ and $d_{\text {min }}$ is given since all subcodes will have at least the same $d_{\text {min }}$. All generator polynomials are given in octal, with the coefficient of lowest degree on the left, i.e., $713_{8}=1+x+x^{2}+x^{5}+x^{7}+x^{8}$. For conciseness, all generator polynomials for a given $m$ are numbered and listed separately, as in Figures 2.6, 2.13, 2.15 , etc. The Tables of codes list the corresponding generator polynomial numbers, instead of the polynomials themselves. For example, Table 2.19 lists 84 polynomials for $m=12$. Table 2.20 gives the best rate $1 / p, m=12$ QC codes for $p=3$ to 18 . For each $p$ is given the code dimensions, the minimum distance, and a list of the generator polynomial numbers for the particular QC code.

### 2.4 Concluding Remarks

Search methods are presented to construct good binary Quasi-Cyclic codes. Many new QC codes have been constructed, including many that are optimal or best possible QC codes. As well, Table 2.32 lists those which improve the bounds on the maximum possible minimum distance for a binary linear code given in [32].

Table 2.3: Equivalent Best Rate 1/2 Systematic QC Codes

| (2m,m) $Q C$ Code | Generator Polynomial $c(x)$ | $d_{\text {min }}$ | $d_{v}$ | Number <br> of Codes | Number of <br> Distinct <br> Weight <br> Distributions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(6,3)$ | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| $(8,4)$ | 7 | $4^{d 4}$ | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| $(10,5)$ | 7 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| $(12,6)$ | 7 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 2 |
| $(14,7)$ | 7 | 4 | 4 | 12 | 3 |
| $(16,8)$ | 27 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 1 |
| $(18,9)$ | 117 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| $(20,10)$ | 57 | 6 | 6 | 17 | 2 |
| $(22,11)$ | 267 | 7 | 7 | 2 | 1 |
| $(24,12)$ | 573 | $8^{d 4}$ | 8 | 2 | 1 |
| $(26,13)$ | 653 | 7 | 7 | 2 | 1 |
| $(28,14)$ | 727 | 8 | 8 | 6 | 1 |
| $(30,15)$ | 2167 | 8 | 8 | 36 | 1 |
| $(32,16)$ | 1137 | $8^{d 4}$ | 8 | 396 | 9 |
| $(34,17)$ | 557 | 8 | 8-9 | 1344 | 12 |
| $(36,18)$ | 573 | 8 | $8-10$ | 3276 | 79 |
| $(38,19)$ | 557 | 8 | $8-10$ | 11684 | 98 |
| $(40,20)$ | 5723 | 9 | $9-10$ | 120 | 13 |
| $(42,21)$ | 14573 | 10 | 10-11 | 138 | 3 |
| $(44,22)$ | 11753 | 10 | 10-12 | 1420 | 9 |
| $(46,23)$ | 667657 | 11 | 11-12 | 22 | 1 |
| $(48,24)$ | 1666577 | $12^{\text {d }}$ | 12 | 8 | 1 |

Notes: $d_{v}$ the bounds given in [32]
$n^{d z}$ the given code has weights divisible by $z$

Table 2.4: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes for $m=25$ to 31

| $(2 m, m)$ | Generator |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $Q C$ | Polynomial | $d_{\text {min }}$ | $d_{v}$ |
| Code | $c(x)$ |  |  |
| $(50,25)$ | 11667 | 10 | $10-12$ |
| $(52,26)$ | 11667 | 10 | $10-13$ |
| $(54,27)$ | 62573 | 11 | $11-14$ |
| $(56,28)$ | 546173 | 12 | $12-14$ |
| $(58,29)$ | 275067 | 12 | $12-14$ |
| $(60,30)$ | 255707 | 12 | $12-15$ |
| $(62,31)$ | 131675 | 12 | $12-16$ |

Table 2.5: Generator Polynomials for $m=3$ to 8

| Polynomial <br> Number |  | m |  |  |  |  |  | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 |  | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 13 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 |  | 17 | 13 | 11 | 11 | 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 |  |  | 17 | 13 | 13 | 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 |  |  | 37 | 15 | 15 | 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  |  |  | 17 | 17 | 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 |  |  |  | 25 | 23 | 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 |  |  |  | 27 | 25 | 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  |  |  | 33 | 27 | 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 |  |  |  | 37 | 33 | 33 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 |  |  |  | 77 | 35 | 35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 |  |  |  |  | 37 | 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 |  |  |  |  | 53 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 |  |  |  |  | 57 | 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17 |  |  |  |  | 67 | 53 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 |  |  |  |  | 77 | 57 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |  |  |  | 65 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 |  |  |  |  |  | 67 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |  |  |  | 73 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |  |  | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |  |  |  | 127 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |  |  | 133 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 |  |  |  |  | 137 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |  |  | 177 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 2.6: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 4 | $1,2,3$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 6 | $1,2,2,3$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 8 | $1,1,2,2,3$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 10 | $1,1,1,2,2,3$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 12 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 13 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 15 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 16 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 18 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 20 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(39,3)$ | 22 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(42,3)$ | 24 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(45,3)$ | 25 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(48,3)$ | 27 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(51,3)$ | 28 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,3$ |
| $(54,3)$ | 30 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,3$ |

Table 2.7: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 6 | $1,2,4$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 8 | $1,2,3,4$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 10 | $1,1,2,4,4$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 12 | $1,1,2,2,4,4$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 14 | $1,1,2,2,3,4,4$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 16 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 18 | $1,1,1,2,2,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 20 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 22 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 24 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(52,4)$ | 26 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4$ |
| $(56,4)$ | 28 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4$ |
| $(60,4)$ | 32 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(64,4)$ | 33 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(68,4)$ | 36 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(72,4)$ | 38 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,5$ |

Table 2.8: Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(15,5)$ | 7 | $1,4,5$ |
| $(20,5)$ | 9 | $1,3,4,5$ |
| $(25,5)$ | 12 | $1,3,4,5,5$ |
| $(30,5)$ | 15 | $1,2,3,4,5,6$ |
| $(35,5)$ | 16 | $1,2,3,4,4,5,6$ |
| $(40,5)$ | 20 | $1,2,2,3,4,4,5,6$ |
| $(45,5)$ | 22 | $1,1,1,2,2,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(50,5)$ | 24 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(55,5)$ | 27 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(60,5)$ | 30 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4$ |
| $(65,5)$ | 32 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4$ |
| $(70,5)$ | 35 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4$ |
| $(75,5)$ | 37 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(80,5)$ | 40 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(85,5)$ | 42 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,5$ |
| $(90,5)$ | 45 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,5$ |

Table 2.9: Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(18,6)$ | 8 | $1,4,10$ |
| $(24,6)$ | 10 | $1,3,4,10$ |
| $(30,6)$ | 14 | $1,4,5,6,12$ |
| $(36,6)$ | 16 | $1,3,4,5,6,12$ |
| $(42,6)$ | 20 | $1,2,4,6,6,7,12$ |
| $(48,6)$ | 24 | $1,2,3,6,7,8,10,12$ |
| $(54,6)$ | 26 | $1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,12$ |
| $(60,6)$ | 29 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,12$ |
| $(66,6)$ | 32 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,12$ |
| $(72,6)$ | 34 | $1,1,2,3,4,4,2,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(78,6)$ | 38 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,6,7,7,9,10,10,12$ |
| $(84,6)$ | 40 | $1,2,2,3,4,5,6,6,7,8,9,10,11,12$ |
| $(90,6)$ | 44 | $1,1,2,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,12$ |
| $(96,6)$ | 48 | $1,1,2,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,8,9,10,11,12,12$ |
| $(102,6)$ | 50 | $1,1,2,2,3,4,5,6,6,7,7,8,9,10,10,12,12$ |
| $(108,6)$ | 53 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,6,6,7,8,10,10,11,12,12$ |

Table 2.10: Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | $\quad$ Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(21,7)$ | 8 | $1,4,17$ |
| $(28,7)$ | 12 | $1,4,9,17$ |
| $(35,7)$ | 16 | $1,4,9,10,18$ |
| $(42,7)$ | 19 | $1,4,6,9,10,18$ |
| $(49,7)$ | 22 | $1,4,6,7,9,10,18$ |
| $(56,7)$ | 26 | $1,4,6,7,9,10,14,17$ |
| $(63,7)$ | 31 | $1,4,6,7,9,10,14,16,17$ |
| $(70,7)$ | 33 | $1,4,5,6,7,9,10,14,16,17$ |
| $(77,7)$ | 36 | $1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,18$ |
| $(84,7)$ | 40 | $1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,18$ |
| $(91,7)$ | 44 | $1,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,11,13,16,17,18$ |
| $(98,7)$ | 48 | $1,2,4,5,6,7,8,10,11,12,13,14,16,17$ |
| $(105,7)$ | 52 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12,14,15,16,17,18$ |
| $(112,7)$ | 56 | $1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,16,17,18$ |
| $(119,7)$ | 59 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,17,18$ |
| $(126,7)$ | 63 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18$ |

Table 2.11: Rate $1 / p, m=8$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(24,8)$ | 8 | $1,4,10$ |
| $(32,8)$ | 12 | $1,2,3,26$ |
| $(40,8)$ | 16 | $1,2,4,15,22$ |
| $(48,8)$ | 20 | $1,2,3,4,17,28$ |
| $(56,8)$ | 24 | $1,3,4,5,6,17,28$ |
| $(64,8)$ | 28 | $1,4,5,6,8,10,15,28$ |
| $(72,8)$ | 32 | $1,2,3,4,5,8,18,24,28$ |
| $(80,8)$ | 37 | $1,2,5,10,12,15,17,20,21,22$ |
| $(88,8)$ | 40 | $1,2,4,5,7,8,9,18,19,23,28$ |
| $(96,8)$ | 46 | $1,2,5,8,9,11,15,16,18,23,26,27$ |
| $(104,8)$ | 48 | $1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,13,18,26,28$ |
| $(112,8)$ | 54 | $1,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,20,21,22,24,25,28$ |
| $(120,8)$ | 57 | $1,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,18,20,21,22,24,25,28$ |
| $(128,8)$ | 64 | $1,2,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,18,20,21,22,24,25,28$ |
| $(136,8)$ | 66 | $1,2,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,18,20,21,22,24,25,27,28$ |
| $(144,8)$ | 70 | $1,2,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,18,20,21,22,24,25,26,27,28$ |

Table 2.12: Generator Polynomials for $m=9$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 25 | 21 | 53 | 31 | 115 | 41 | 155 | 51 | 273 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 3 | 12 | 27 | 22 | 57 | 32 | 117 | 42 | 157 | 52 | 277 |
| 3 | 5 | 13 | 31 | 23 | 63 | 33 | 123 | 43 | 165 | 53 | 337 |
| 4 | 7 | 14 | 33 | 24 | 65 | 34 | 125 | 44 | 167 | 54 | 357 |
| 5 | 11 | 15 | 35 | 25 | 67 | 35 | 127 | 45 | 173 | 55 | 377 |
| 6 | 13 | 16 | 37 | 26 | 71 | 36 | 133 | 46 | 175 |  |  |
| 7 | 15 | 17 | 43 | 27 | 73 | 37 | 135 | 47 | 177 |  |  |
| 8 | 17 | 18 | 45 | 28 | 75 | 38 | 137 | 48 | 253 |  |  |
| 9 | 21 | 19 | 47 | 29 | 77 | 39 | 147 | 49 | 257 |  |  |
| 10 | 23 | 20 | 51 | 30 | 113 | 40 | 153 | 50 | 267 |  |  |

Table 2.13: Rate $1 / p, m=9$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(27,9)$ | 10 | $1,18,38$ |
| $(36,9)$ | 14 | $1,4,18,54$ |
| $(45,9)$ | 18 | $1,5,15,21,54$ |
| $(54,9)$ | 23 | $1,4,22,24,33,46$ |
| $(63,9)$ | 28 | $1,2,11,22,39,46,51$ |
| $(72,9)$ | 32 | $1,2,8,14,30,37,43,52$ |
| $(81,9)$ | 36 | $1,6,7,11,25,26,27,36,47$ |
| $(90,9)$ | 40 | $1,6,8,10,13,18,40,45,49,55$ |
| $(99,9)$ | 46 | $1,7,15,17,22,32,34,35,39,48,51$ |
| $(108,9)$ | 50 | $1,4,6,11,12,13,29,30,41,43,47,51$ |
| $(117,9)$ | 55 | $1,8,11,24,27,28,30,39,41,47,50,51,55$ |
| $(126,9)$ | 59 | $1,2,4,7,10,11,14,15,20,21,22,24,25,28$ |
| $(135,9)$ | 64 | $1,8,11,12,19,27,28,32,39,40,47,48,50,51,55$ |
| $(144,9)$ | 68 | $1,3,4,8,13,16,22,24,30,32,36,37,41,43,48,53$ |
| $(153,9)$ | 72 | $1,2,3,8,9,11,17,19,22,30,37,40,45,46,51,53,55$ |
| $(162,9)$ | 76 | $1,4,6,8,11,19,23,24,27,28,30,32,39,40,41,47,51,54$ |

Table 2.14: Generator Polynomials for $m=10$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 45 | 27 | 105 | 40 | 155 | 53 | 235 | 66 | 333 | 79 | 567 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | 7 | 15 | 47 | 28 | 107 | 41 | 157 | 54 | 247 | 67 | 335 | 80 | 573 |
| 3 | 11 | 16 | 51 | 29 | 111 | 42 | 163 | 55 | 253 | 68 | 337 | 81 | 577 |
| 4 | 13 | 17 | 53 | 30 | 113 | 43 | 165 | 56 | 255 | 69 | 355 | 82 | 667 |
| 5 | 15 | 18 | 55 | 31 | 115 | 44 | 167 | 57 | 263 | 70 | 357 | 83 | 677 |
| 6 | 17 | 19 | 57 | 32 | 123 | 45 | 171 | 58 | 265 | 71 | 365 | 84 | 737 |
| 7 | 23 | 20 | 61 | 33 | 125 | 46 | 173 | 59 | 267 | 72 | 367 |  |  |
| 8 | 25 | 21 | 63 | 34 | 127 | 47 | 175 | 60 | 273 | 73 | 373 |  |  |
| 9 | 27 | 22 | 65 | 35 | 131 | 48 | 177 | 61 | 275 | 74 | 375 |  |  |
| 10 | 33 | 23 | 67 | 36 | 133 | 49 | 223 | 62 | 277 | 75 | 377 |  |  |
| 11 | 35 | 24 | 71 | 37 | 135 | 50 | 225 | 63 | 317 | 76 | 527 |  |  |
| 12 | 37 | 25 | 75 | 38 | 145 | 51 | 227 | 64 | 325 | 77 | 537 |  |  |
| 13 | 43 | 26 | 77 | 39 | 147 | 52 | 233 | 65 | 327 | 78 | 557 |  |  |

Table 2.15: Rate $1 / p, m=10$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(30,10)$ | 10 | $1,4,41$ |
| $(40,10)$ | 16 | $1,2,58,68$ |
| $(50,10)$ | 20 | $1,2,31,32,83$ |
| $(60,10)$ | 24 | $1,2,4,31,34,83$ |
| $(70,10)$ | 30 | $1,9,17,18,23,70,74$ |
| $(80,10)$ | 34 | $1,2,4,23,54,58,68,74$ |
| $(90,10)$ | 40 | $1,6,7,17,18,23,64,70,74$ |
| $(100,10)$ | 44 | $1,36,39,55,61,71,72,74,72,84$ |
| $(110,10)$ | 49 | $1,4,14,17,22,24,26,53,54,73,82$ |
| $(120,10)$ | 54 | $1,2,19,29,47,48,57,59,67,77,80,84$ |
| $(130,10)$ | 60 | $1,15,21,31,38,44,51,52,56,63,65,78,82$ |
| $(140,10)$ | 64 | $1,7,8,10,12,16,24,37,38,58,59,69,74,84$ |
| $(150,10)$ | 68 | $1,2,4,5,36,39,40,49,59,61,62,71,74,72,84$ |
| $(160,10)$ | 74 | $1,3,9,17,20,22,26,35,38,42,52,53,74,75,77,79$ |
| $(170,10)$ | 80 | $1,3,4,9,13,19,31,32,39,41,46,50,54,66,75,79,82$ |
| $(180,10)$ | 84 | $1,3,9,12,13,19,20,32,33,35,39,44,48,50,71,74,79,82$ |

Table 2.16: Generator Polynomials for $m=11$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 55 | 21 | 153 | 31 | 257 | 41 | 363 | 51 | 535 | 61 | 765 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 3 | 12 | 65 | 22 | 165 | 32 | 265 | 42 | 365 | 52 | 555 | 62 | 777 |
| 3 | 7 | 13 | 67 | 23 | 167 | 33 | 267 | 43 | 447 | 53 | 557 | 63 | 1253 |
| 4 | 13 | 14 | 71 | 24 | 171 | 34 | 313 | 44 | 457 | 54 | 563 | 64 | 1277 |
| 5 | 15 | 15 | 77 | 25 | 177 | 35 | 315 | 45 | 467 | 55 | 575 | 65 | 1327 |
| 6 | 23 | 16 | 105 | 26 | 213 | 36 | 325 | 46 | 473 | 56 | 647 | 66 | 1367 |
| 7 | 25 | 17 | 117 | 27 | 231 | 37 | 331 | 47 | 477 | 57 | 657 | 67 | 1557 |
| 8 | 31 | 18 | 133 | 28 | 235 | 38 | 333 | 48 | 513 | 58 | 675 | 68 | 1577 |
| 9 | 47 | 19 | 135 | 29 | 247 | 39 | 347 | 49 | 517 | 59 | 753 | 69 | 1727 |
| 10 | 51 | 20 | 145 | 30 | 251 | 40 | 357 | 50 | 533 | 60 | 757 | 70 | 1737 |

Table 2.17: Rate $1 / p, m=11$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(33,11)$ | 11 | $1,37,40$ |
| $(44,11)$ | 16 | $1,3,22,53$ |
| $(55,11)$ | 21 | $1,3,18,34,61$ |
| $(66,11)$ | 28 | $1,4,15,35,51,58$ |
| $(77,11)$ | 32 | $1,5,9,10,31,56,68$ |
| $(88,11)$ | 39 | $1,11,13,14,20,53,59,61$ |
| $(99,11)$ | 43 | $1,11,13,14,20,36,44,59,61$ |
| $(110,11)$ | 48 | $1,11,13,14,20,36,44,53,59,61$ |
| $(121,11)$ | 53 | $1,8,12,17,29,38,39,42,45,64,70$ |
| $(132,11)$ | 58 | $1,11,13,14,20,36,40,44,53,50,59,61$ |
| $(143,11)$ | 64 | $1,11,13,14,20,23,36,44,50,53,59,53,63$ |
| $(154,11)$ | 68 | $1,2,11,13,14,20,23,36,37,43,44,53,59,61$ |
| $(165,11)$ | 74 | $1,7,19,20,27,28,30,32,46,48,54,55,60,65,67$ |
| $(176,11)$ | 80 | $1,2,7,11,13,14,20,23,26,36,41,44,53,59,61,69$ |
| $(187,11)$ | 84 | $1,2,7,11,13,14,20,23,26,27,36,41,44,53,59,61,69$ |
| $(198,11)$ | 90 | $1,6,7,9,16,17,21,24,25,32,33,34,47,49,50,52,62,66$ |

Table 2.18: Generator Polynomials for $m=12$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 135 | 27 | 311 | 40 | 477 | 53 | 775 | 66 | 1373 | 79 | 2553 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 15 | 15 | 137 | 28 | 313 | 41 | 511 | 54 | 1115 | 67 | 1465 | 80 | 2667 |
| 3 | 17 | 16 | 145 | 29 | 331 | 42 | 517 | 55 | 1117 | 68 | 1477 | 81 | 2737 |
| 4 | 23 | 17 | 157 | 30 | 337 | 43 | 531 | 56 | 1145 | 69 | 1537 | 82 | 2773 |
| 5 | 25 | 18 | 165 | 31 | 345 | 44 | 535 | 57 | 1167 | 70 | 1553 | 83 | 3357 |
| 6 | 37 | 19 | 171 | 32 | 347 | 45 | 575 | 58 | 1175 | 71 | 1557 | 84 | 3677 |
| 7 | 41 | 20 | 223 | 33 | 361 | 46 | 577 | 59 | 1177 | 72 | 1565 |  |  |
| 8 | 47 | 21 | 225 | 34 | 375 | 47 | 663 | 60 | 1225 | 73 | 1573 |  |  |
| 9 | 73 | 22 | 235 | 35 | 427 | 48 | 717 | 61 | 1237 | 74 | 1637 |  |  |
| 10 | 75 | 23 | 245 | 36 | 435 | 49 | 727 | 62 | 1247 | 75 | 1675 |  |  |
| 11 | 105 | 24 | 251 | 37 | 445 | 50 | 737 | 63 | 1317 | 76 | 1753 |  |  |
| 12 | 107 | 25 | 263 | 38 | 453 | 51 | 753 | 64 | 1323 | 77 | 2533 |  |  |
| 13 | 123 | 26 | 275 | 39 | 471 | 52 | 767 | 65 | 1347 | 78 | 2537 |  |  |

Table 2.19: Rate $1 / p, m=12$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(36,12)$ | 12 | $1,52,82$ |
| $(48,12)$ | 17 | $1,43,74,82$ |
| $(60,12)$ | 24 | $1,10,15,29,72$ |
| $(72,12)$ | 28 | $1,14,21,43,74,82$ |
| $(84,12)$ | 34 | $1,21,35,43,55,55,82$ |
| $(96,12)$ | 40 | $1,21,26,35,43,55,66,82$ |
| $(108,12)$ | 46 | $1,6,11,17,25,44,69,75,76$ |
| $(120,12)$ | 52 | $1,25,29,32,33,34,37,42,54,68$ |
| $(132,12)$ | 56 | $1,7,16,19,46,49,57,58,61,67,84$ |
| $(144,12)$ | 62 | $1,3,4,5,18,22,28,45,47,65,67,84$ |
| $(156,12)$ | 68 | $1,7,11,16,19,41,46,49,57,58,61,67,84$ |
| $(168,12)$ | 74 | $1,6,8,9,14,21,22,35,51,52,53,56,70,71$ |
| $(180,12)$ | 80 | $1,6,8,9,14,21,22,35,38,52,53,56,64,70,71$ |
| $(192,12)$ | 86 | $1,2,8,22,23,24,30,35,36,39,41,48,53,59,63,81$ |
| $(204,12)$ | 92 | $1,13,21,26,27,31,40,43,50,55,60,66,73,74,77,82,83$ |
| $(216,12)$ | 96 | $1,3,13,16,21,26,27,31,40,43,55,60,66,73,74,77,82,83$ |

Table 2.20: Generator Polynomials for $m=13$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 231 | 27 | 663 | 40 | 1433 | 53 | 2347 | 66 | 3577 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 7 | 15 | 253 | 28 | 725 | 41 | 1451 | 54 | 2355 | 67 | 3675 |
| 3 | 23 | 16 | 255 | 29 | 763 | 42 | 1535 | 55 | 2453 | 68 | 3727 |
| 4 | 31 | 17 | 273 | 30 | 771 | 43 | 1573 | 56 | 2657 | 69 | 3733 |
| 5 | 37 | 18 | 313 | 31 | 1055 | 44 | 1575 | 57 | 2757 | 70 | 3753 |
| 6 | 43 | 19 | 315 | 32 | 1057 | 45 | 1631 | 58 | 2767 | 71 | 3757 |
| 7 | 65 | 20 | 321 | 33 | 1063 | 46 | 1667 | 59 | 3165 | 72 | 5257 |
| 8 | 67 | 21 | 335 | 34 | 1071 | 47 | 1731 | 60 | 3265 | 73 | 5277 |
| 9 | 73 | 22 | 447 | 35 | 1077 | 48 | 1755 | 61 | 3277 | 74 | 5327 |
| 10 | 115 | 23 | 465 | 36 | 1177 | 49 | 2227 | 62 | 3357 | 75 | 5673 |
| 11 | 125 | 24 | 517 | 37 | 1223 | 50 | 2315 | 63 | 3477 | 76 | 6677 |
| 12 | 153 | 25 | 525 | 38 | 1271 | 51 | 2333 | 64 | 3567 |  |  |
| 13 | 207 | 26 | 537 | 39 | 1431 | 52 | 2337 | 65 | 3575 |  |  |

Table 2.21: Rate $1 / p, m=13$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(39,13)$ | 12 | $1,3,70$ |
| $(52,13)$ | 19 | $1,3,24,75$ |
| $(65,13)$ | 25 | $1,58,61,65,70$ |
| $(78,13)$ | 30 | $1,12,58,61,65,70$ |
| $(91,13)$ | 36 | $1,6,7,58,61,65,70$ |
| $(104,13)$ | 43 | $1,31,46,58,61,63,65,70$ |
| $(117,13)$ | 48 | $1,6,7,9,42,58,61,65,70$ |
| $(130,13)$ | 54 | $1,30,31,46,58,61,63,65,70,74$ |
| $(143,13)$ | 60 | $1,17,30,31,46,58,61,63,65,70,74$ |
| $(156,13)$ | 66 | $1,15,30,31,46,53,58,61,63,65,70,74$ |
| $(169,13)$ | 72 | $1,15,30,31,46,52,53,58,61,63,65,70,74$ |
| $(182,13)$ | 78 | $1,10,15,30,31,46,52,53,58,61,63,65,70,74$ |
| $(195,13)$ | 84 | $1,15,30,31,36,46,52,53,58,61,63,65,70,74,76$ |
| $(208,13)$ | 92 | $1,14,18,19,20,21,25,29,40,44,49,54,57,68,57,72$ |
| $(221,13)$ | 98 | $1,11,13,22,23,28,37,39,47,49,50,55,56,59,64,67,73$ |
| $(234,13)$ | 104 | $1,8,15,30,31,36,45,46,52,53,58,61,63,65,69,70,72,76$ |

Table 2.22: Generator Polynomials for $m=14$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 241 | 27 | 753 | 40 | 1717 | 53 | 3135 | 66 | 5517 | 79 | 16777 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | 17 | 15 | 257 | 28 | 1071 | 41 | 1747 | 54 | 3171 | 67 | 5657 |  |  |
| 3 | 21 | 16 | 273 | 29 | 1105 | 42 | 1753 | 55 | 3323 | 68 | 5753 |  |  |
| 4 | 23 | 17 | 323 | 30 | 1107 | 43 | 1777 | 56 | 3345 | 69 | 6747 |  |  |
| 5 | 27 | 18 | 355 | 31 | 1161 | 44 | 2123 | 57 | 3725 | 70 | 6767 |  |  |
| 6 | 33 | 19 | 443 | 32 | 1237 | 45 | 2317 | 58 | 4553 | 71 | 7165 |  |  |
| 7 | 75 | 20 | 455 | 33 | 1243 | 46 | 2367 | 59 | 4557 | 72 | 7365 |  |  |
| 8 | 137 | 21 | 513 | 34 | 1327 | 47 | 2373 | 60 | 4733 | 73 | 7527 |  |  |
| 9 | 143 | 22 | 523 | 35 | 1373 | 48 | 2507 | 61 | 4755 | 74 | 10231 |  |  |
| 10 | 153 | 23 | 615 | 36 | 1375 | 49 | 2615 | 62 | 4777 | 75 | 12105 |  |  |
| 11 | 217 | 24 | 717 | 37 | 1465 | 50 | 2663 | 63 | 5173 | 76 | 12667 |  |  |
| 12 | 227 | 25 | 725 | 38 | 1545 | 51 | 2667 | 64 | 5355 | 77 | 12733 |  |  |
| 13 | 237 | 26 | 727 | 39 | 1667 | 52 | 3123 | 65 | 5457 | 78 | 13573 |  |  |

Table 2.23: Rate $1 / p, m=14$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $(42,14)$ | 13 | $1,26,58$ |
| $(56,14)$ | 20 | $1,23,26,58$ |
| $(70,14)$ | 26 | $1,4,39,47,64$ |
| $(84,14)$ | 32 | $1,4,28,39,46,64$ |
| $(98,14)$ | 38 | $1,4,21,28,39,46,64$ |
| $(112,14)$ | 44 | $1,2,13,23,26,27,56,58$ |
| $(126,14)$ | 50 | $1,2,13,17,23,27,56,57,58$ |
| $(140,14)$ | 57 | $1,3,20,22,42,49,50,62,69,78$ |
| $(154,14)$ | 64 | $1,14,18,29,43,53,55,63,67,73,79$ |
| $(168,14)$ | 70 | $1,5,10,24,32,37,44,60,65,66,70,76$ |
| $(182,14)$ | 76 | $1,2,13,15,16,17,23,25,27,56,57,58,71$ |
| $(196,14)$ | 84 | $1,5,6,19,34,36,40,48,51,54,61,68,72,77$ |
| $(210,14)$ | 88 | $1,2,7,13,15,16,17,23,25,27,38,56,57,58,71$ |
| $(224,14)$ | 96 | $1,7,11,13,15,16,17,23,25,27,35,38,56,57,58,71$ |
| $(238,14)$ | 102 | $1,7,11,13,15,16,17,23,25,27,35,38,52,56,57,58,71$ |
| $(252,14)$ | 108 | $1,7,8,11,13,15,16,17,23,25,27,35,38,52,56,57,58,71$ |

Table 2.24: Generator Polynomials for $m=15$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 537 | 27 | 2167 | 40 | 4317 | 53 | 7275 | 66 | 15347 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 25 | 15 | 635 | 28 | 2243 | 41 | 4531 | 54 | 7373 | 67 | 15773 |
| 3 | 35 | 16 | 663 | 29 | 2431 | 42 | 4571 | 55 | 7573 | 68 | 16753 |
| 4 | 53 | 17 | 677 | 30 | 2443 | 43 | 4643 | 56 | 7757 | 69 | 17177 |
| 5 | 121 | 18 | 731 | 31 | 2475 | 44 | 5257 | 57 | 11353 | 70 | 17573 |
| 6 | 125 | 19 | 1027 | 32 | 2723 | 45 | 5727 | 58 | 12265 | 71 | 17767 |
| 7 | 247 | 20 | 1123 | 33 | 2765 | 46 | 6233 | 59 | 12357 | 72 | 33577 |
| 8 | 255 | 21 | 1137 | 34 | 3045 | 47 | 6273 | 60 | 12373 |  |  |
| 9 | 273 | 22 | 1173 | 35 | 3157 | 48 | 6507 | 61 | 12455 |  |  |
| 10 | 353 | 23 | 1343 | 36 | 3463 | 49 | 6623 | 62 | 13637 |  |  |
| 11 | 377 | 24 | 1435 | 37 | 3513 | 50 | 6631 | 63 | 14653 |  |  |
| 12 | 433 | 25 | 1733 | 38 | 3625 | 51 | 6755 | 64 | 14737 |  |  |
| 13 | 477 | 26 | 2135 | 39 | 3665 | 52 | 7137 | 65 | 14767 |  |  |

Table 2.25: Rate $1 / p, m=15$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(45,15)$ | 14 | $1,10,27$ |
| $(60,15)$ | 20 | $1,10,15,27$ |
| $(75,15)$ | 26 | $1,10,15,18,27$ |
| $(90,15)$ | 34 | $1,41,44,56,60,61$ |
| $(105,15)$ | 40 | $1,17,19,30,46,53,69$ |
| $(120,15)$ | 48 | $1,11,23,26,27,29,32,33$ |
| $(135,15)$ | 54 | $1,23,26,27,29,32,33,40,67$ |
| $(150,15)$ | 60 | $1,8,10,14,15,18,27,37,42,65$ |
| $(165,15)$ | 68 | $1,2,7,12,21,28,51,52,57,63,71$ |
| $(180,15)$ | 74 | $1,3,8,14,15,18,27,37,38,42,65,70$ |
| $(195,15)$ | 80 | $1,3,6,8,14,15,18,27,37,38,42,65,70$ |
| $(210,15)$ | 88 | $1,3,6,8,14,15,18,27,37,38,42,54,65,70$ |
| $(225,15)$ | 94 | $1,3,6,8,14,15,16,18,27,37,38,42,54,65,70$ |
| $(240,15)$ | 102 | $1,11,22,23,24,26,27,29,32,33,36,40,48,59,67,68$ |
| $(255,15)$ | 108 | $1,3,5,6,8,14,15,16,18,27,31,37,38,42,54,65,70$ |
| $(270,15)$ | 116 | $1,11,22,23,24,25,26,27,29,32,33,36,40,47,48,59,67,68$ |

Table 2.26: Generator Polynomials for $m=16$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 14447 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 13 | 12 | 25315 |
| 3 | 357 | 13 | 31667 |
| 4 | 513 | 14 | 32375 |
| 5 | 1705 | 15 | 32555 |
| 6 | 2747 | 16 | 33755 |
| 7 | 5271 | 17 | 37773 |
| 8 | 6531 | 18 | 55773 |
| 9 | 7167 |  |  |
| 10 | 13557 |  |  |

Table 2.27: Rate $1 / p, m=16$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | $\quad$ Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(48,16)$ | 14 | $1,8,14$ |
| $(64,16)$ | 21 | $1,6,13,16$ |
| $(80,16)$ | 28 | $1,3,8,11,14$ |
| $(96,16)$ | 34 | $1,6,7,13,14,15$ |
| $(112,16)$ | 42 | $1,3,5,6,7,14,16$ |
| $(128,16)$ | 50 | $1,3,4,8,9,11,16,17$ |
| $(144,16)$ | 57 | $1,3,4,7,8,9,11,16,17$ |
| $(160,16)$ | 64 | $1,6,7,8,10,11,13,14,16,17$ |
| $(176,16)$ | 72 | $1,3,5,6,7,8,9,11,12,16,17$ |
| $(192,16)$ | 80 | $1,3,4,5,7,8,10,11,12,13,16,17$ |
| $(208,16)$ | 86 | $1,3,4,6,7,9,10,11,12,13,14,16,17$ |
| $(224,16)$ | 94 | $1,3,4,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,17,18$ |
| $(240,16)$ | 103 | $1,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,13,14,16,17,18$ |
| $(256,16)$ | 113 | $1,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,16,17,18$ |
| $(272,16)$ | 118 | $1,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18$ |
| $(288,16)$ | 125 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18$ |

Table 2.28: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes

| $m$ | 3 | 4 | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 3 | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+8^{\circ}$ | $+10^{\circ}$ | $+12^{\text {od12 }}$ | $+13^{\circ}$ | $+15^{\circ}$ | $+16^{\circ}$ | $+18^{\circ}$ | $+20^{\circ}$ | $+22^{\circ}$ | $+24^{\text {od } 24}$ | $+25^{\circ}$ |
| 4 | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+8^{\circ}$ | $+10^{\circ}$ | $+12^{\text {od } 4}$ | $+14^{\circ}$ | $+16^{\text {od } 4}$ | $+18^{\circ}$ | $+20^{\circ}$ | 22 | $+24^{\text {od } 4}$ | 26 | $28^{\text {d4 }}$ | $+32^{\text {od } 32}$ |
| 5 | $+7^{\circ}$ | $+9^{\circ}$ | $+12^{\text {d4 }}$ | $+15^{\circ}$ | $+16^{\circ}$ | $+20^{\circ}$ | $+22^{\circ}$ | $+24^{\text {od } 4}$ | 27 | $+30^{\circ}$ | $+32^{\circ}$ | $+35^{\circ}$ | 37 |
| 6 | $+8^{\text {od } 4}$ | $+10^{\circ}$ | $+14^{\circ}$ | $+16^{\circ}$ | $+20^{\text {od } 4}$ | $+24^{\text {od } 8}$ | $+26^{\circ}$ | 29 | $+32^{\text {od } 4}$ | 34 | $+38^{\circ}$ | 40 | $+44^{\circ}$ |
| 7 | $+8^{\circ}$ | $+12^{\text {od4 }}$ | $+16^{\circ}$ | $+19^{\circ}$ | $22^{\circ}$ | $+26^{\circ}$ | $+31^{\circ}$ | $+33^{\circ}$ | $+36^{\circ}$ | $+40^{\circ}$ | $+44^{\circ}$ | $+48^{\circ}$ | $+52^{\circ}$ |
| 8 | $-8^{\circ}$ | $-12^{\circ}$ | $-16^{o}$ | $20^{\circ}$ | $-24^{\circ}$ | $28^{\circ}$ | $-32^{\text {od } 4}$ | $-37^{\circ}$ | $-40^{\circ}$ | $-46^{\circ}$ | $-48^{\circ}$ | $+54^{\circ}$ | $-57^{\circ}$ |
| 9 | $+10^{\circ}$ | $-14^{\circ}$ | $-18^{\circ}$ | $-23^{\circ}$ | $+28^{\circ}$ | $+32^{\text {od } 4}$ | $-36^{\circ}$ | -40 | $e 46$ | e50 | e55 | e59 | 64 |
| 10 | $10^{\circ}$ | $+16^{\circ}$ | $-20^{\circ}$ | $24^{\circ}$ | 30 | -34 | $-40^{d 4}$ | e44 | e49 | -54 | 60 | 64 | 68 |
| 11 | $11^{\circ}$ | $-16^{o 1}$ | $-21^{\circ}$ | $+28^{\text {od } 4}$ | $-32^{1}$ | $-39^{1}$ | $e 43$ | e48 | -53 | 58 | 64 | 68 | 74 |
| 12 | $+12^{\circ}$ | $-17^{\circ}$ | $+24^{\circ}$ | $28^{d 4}$ | e34 | -40 | e46 | $-52^{d 4}$ | 56 | 62 | 68 | 74 | $80^{d 4}$ |
| 13 | $-12^{\circ}$ | $-19^{\circ}$ | $-25^{2}$ | 30 | $-36^{2}$ | $e 43$ | -48 | 54 | 60 | 66 | 72 | 78 | 84 |
| 14 | $-13^{\circ 1}$ | $-20^{\circ}$ | -26 | -32 | -38 | -44 | 50 | 57 | $64{ }^{\text {d4 }}$ | 70 | 76 | 84 | 89 |
| 15 | $-14^{\circ}$ | 20 | 26 | e34 | -40 | -48 | 54 | 60 | 68 | 74 | 80 | 88 | 94 |
| 16 | $-14^{o 1}$ | $21^{1}$ | $-28^{1}$ | $34^{1}$ | $42^{1}$ | $50^{1}$ | $57^{1}$ | $64^{1}$ | $72^{1}$ | $80^{1 d 4}$ | $86^{1}$ | $94^{1}$ | $103{ }^{1}$ |

Notes: $n^{1}$ a power residue subcode.
(Since $2^{5}-1$ and $2^{7}-1$ are prime, all possible codes are included in the PR subcode
$n^{2}$ a cyclic code decomposition subcode [21].
$n^{o}$ is a best Quasi-Cyclic code.

+ meets the upper bound in [32].
- meets the lower bound in [32].
$e$ exceeds the lower bound in [32].
$n^{d z}$ the given code has weights divisible by $z$.

Table 2.29: Rate $(p-1) / p$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| Code | $m$ | $p$ | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(15,10)$ | 5 | 3 | 4 | 4,5 |
| $(30,24)$ | 6 | 5 | 4 | $4,6,7,12$ |
| $(63,54)$ | 7 | 9 | 4 | $4,6,7,9,10,14,16,17$ |
| $(128,120)$ | 8 | 16 | 4 | $2,4,5,8,9,11,14,15,18,20,21,22,24,25,28$ |
| $(162,153)$ | 9 | 18 | 4 | $4,6,7,10,11,13,16,17,18,22,25,27,28,32,35,36,37$ |
| $(30,20)$ | 10 | 3 | 5 | 9,64 |
| $(180,170)$ | 10 | 18 | 4 | $2,4,5,7,8,12,13,14,16,19,20,23,25,27,29,34,36$ |
| $(33,22)$ | 11 | 3 | 6 | 19,47 |
| $(44,33)$ | 11 | 4 | 5 | $19,47,66$ |
| $(198,187)$ | 11 | 18 | 4 | $3,4,5,6,7,10,13,16,17,18,19,21,22,24,25,28,32$ |
| $(36,24)$ | 12 | 3 | 6 | 10,35 |
| $(60,48)$ | 12 | 5 | 5 | $46,74,80,82$ |
| $(216,204)$ | 12 | 18 | 4 | $3,4,5,14,16,22,25,38,50,51,53,55,62,68,71,78,79$ |
| $(65,52)$ | 13 | 5 | 6 | $58,61,65,70$ |
| $(234,221)$ | 13 | 18 | 4 | $2,3,4,5,6,8,9,12,15,16,26,30,31,33,34,35,41$ |
| $(70,56)$ | 14 | 5 | 6 | $7,12,33,45$ |
| $(98,84)$ | 14 | 7 | 5 | $7,9,12,33,45,59$ |
| $(252,238)$ | 14 | 18 | 4 | $2,4,13,15,18,26,28,29,33,36,37,38,41,51,53,57,64$ |
| $(90,75)$ | 15 | 6 | 6 | $19,30,46,53,69$ |
| $(150,135)$ | 15 | 10 | 5 | $9,34,35,45,49,62,64,69,72$ |
| $(270,255)$ | 15 | 18 | 4 | $3,5,8,9,10,11,13,14,16,18,19,20,22,23,25,31,33$ |

Table 2.30: Rate 2/3 Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| $(3 m, 2 m)$ | Generator |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $Q C$ | Polynomials |  | $d_{\text {min }}$ | $d_{v}$ |
| $C o d e$ | $c_{1}(x)$ | $c_{2}(x)$ |  |  |
| $(48,32)$ | 57 | 3733 | 6 | $6-8$ |
| $(51,34)$ | 1537 | 6365 | 6 | $7-8$ |
| $(54,36)$ | 355 | 147527 | 7 | 8 |
| $(57,38)$ | 2655 | 317537 | 8 | $8-9$ |
| $(60,40)$ | 6323 | 2757 | 8 | $8-10$ |
| $(63,42)$ | 50367 | 52635 | 8 | $8-10$ |
| $(66,44)$ | 6144232 | 4412177 | 8 | $8-10$ |
| $(69,46)$ | 6323 | 2757 | 8 | $8-10$ |
| $(72,48)$ | 57361424 | 63235074 | 8 | $9-11$ |
| $(75,50)$ | 142422547 | 131657623 | 8 | $8-12$ |
| $(78,52)$ | 54557347 | 240517035 | 8 | $8-12$ |

Table 2.31: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m,(p-1) m)$ Systematic QC Codes

| $m$ | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 3 | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ |
| 4 | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ |
| 5 | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ |
| 6 | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ | $+2^{\circ}$ |
| 7 | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{o}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ | $+3^{\circ}$ |
| 8 | $+5^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{o}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{o}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | 3 | $3^{\circ}$ |
| 9 | $+6^{\circ}$ | $-4^{o 1}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 10 | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+5^{\circ}$ | $-4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 11 | $+7^{o 1}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $e+5^{\circ}$ | $-4^{01}$ | $+4^{o 1}$ | $+4^{o 1}$ | $+4^{01}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 12 | $+8^{\circ}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $-5^{\circ}$ | $-5^{\circ}$ | $-4^{\circ}$ | $-4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $+4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 13 | $+7^{\circ}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+6^{o 2}$ | -4 | -4 | -4 | -4 | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{o}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 14 | $+8^{\circ}$ | $-6^{o 1}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | -5 | -5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ | $4^{\circ}$ |
| 15 | $+8^{\circ}$ | $-6^{01}$ | $+6^{01}$ | $+6^{o 1}$ | $+6^{\circ}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 16 | $+8^{o 1}$ | $-6^{o 1}$ | $-6^{o 1}$ | $+6^{o 1}$ | $+6^{o 1}$ | $+6^{o 1}$ | $6^{01}$ | $6^{01}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | $5^{1}$ | 4 | 4 |

Notes: $n^{1}$ equals best power residue subcode.
Since $2^{5}-1$ and $2^{7}-1$ are prime, all possible codes are included in the PR subcodes. $n^{2}$ a cyclic code decomposition subcode [21].
$n^{0}$ is a best Quasi-Cyclic code.

+ meets the upper bound in [32].
- meets the lower bound in [32].
$e$ exceeds the lower bound in [32].

Table 2.32: Quasi-Cyclic Codes Which Improve the Bounds on the Maximum Possible Minimum Distance for a Binary Linear Code

| QC code | $d_{\min }$ | $d_{v}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(44,33)$ | 5 | $4-5$ |
| $(99,9)$ | 46 | $45-47$ |
| $(108,9)$ | 50 | $48-51$ |
| $(117,9)$ | 55 | $53-56$ |
| $(126,9)$ | 59 | $58-60$ |
| $(100,10)$ | 44 | $43-47$ |
| $(110,10)$ | 49 | $48-52$ |
| $(99,11)$ | 43 | $41-46$ |
| $(110,11)$ | 49 | $47-50$ |
| $(84,12)$ | 34 | $33-37$ |
| $(108,12)$ | 46 | $45-48$ |
| $(104,13)$ | 43 | $41-47$ |
| $(90,15)$ | 34 | $33-38$ |

## Chapter 3

## The Binary Power Residue Codes and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes

### 3.1 Introduction

It is known that the $s$-th power residue codes are good codes [34]. Chen et. al. [17] have shown that the cyclic s-th power residue (PR) codes with the first digit deleted are equivalent to rate $1 / s$ quasi-cyclic (QC) codes. Using this connection, the weight distribution of PR codes can be found by computing the weight distribution of the equivalent QC code. It turns out that subcodes constructed from a subset of the generator polynomials of these QC codes are also good codes. These polynomials can be used to reduce the search time for good QC codes.

The next Section presents the construction method, and this is followed by an example using the $(31,5)$ sixth PR code. A second example, the $(257,16)$ 16th PR code, gives the subcode construction method, and shows that these codes are good.

### 3.2 Code Construction

Let $m$ be the order of $2 \bmod n, n$ a prime. Then if $m$ divides $(n-1) / s$, i.e., $n=e m s+1$, a cyclic $(n, e m)$, $s$-th power residue code exists, as does a rate $1 / s,(n-1, e m)$ QC code formed of $m \times m$ circulant matrices. The details of constructing these codes can be found in [17], where the Normal Basis Theorem is used to convert a PR code, with one digit deleted, into a QC code. The roots of a primitive polynomial with linearly independent roots are used to construct this basis. Once the normal basis is found, the generator matrices can be constructed and the weight distributions found. The generator matrix of the related rate $1 / \mathrm{s}$ QC code, for $e=1$, is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[I_{m}, C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}, \ldots, C_{s-1}\right], \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{m}$ is an $m \times m$ identity matrix and the $C_{i}$ are $m \times m$ circulant matrices, over $G F(2)$. The representation for $G$ given here is in systematic form. Although in general these rate $1 / s \mathrm{QC}$ codes are not in this form, in all codes examined at least one circulant matrix was invertible, allowing a transformation to a systematic code. Using MacWilliam's identities we can find the weight distribution of the rate $(s-1) / s$ dual codes. Table 3.1 gives the minimum distances of the binary power residue codes, their duals and related QC codes up to $m=32$ and $n=10000$. From this Table it can be seen that all listed PR codes have an even minimum distance, $d_{\text {min }}=d$. The related QC codes have an odd $d_{\text {min }}=d-1$. However, both dual codes have the same minimum distance.

### 3.3 The Maximum Length Sequence Codes

The special case (2) in [17] states that when $n=2^{m}-1$ is prime, the $s$ th power residue code is a binary maximum length sequence code. With one digit deleted, it is equivalent to a rate $\frac{m}{2^{m}-2}=1 / s$ QC code. It is well known

Table 3.1: A Table of Binary Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes

| PR code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | dual code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | dual code | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(7,3)^{Q M o}$ | 4 | $(7,4)^{o}$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 2$ | $(6,3)^{o}$ | 3 |  |  |
| $(17,8)^{Q o}$ | 6 | $(17,9)^{o}$ | 5 | 8 | $1 / 2$ | $(16,8)^{o}$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(23,11)^{Q o}$ | 8 | $(23,12)^{o}$ | 7 | 11 | $1 / 2$ | $(22,11)^{o}$ | 7 |  |  |
| $(31,5)^{M o}$ | 16 | $(31,26)^{o}$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 6$ | $(30,5)^{o}$ | 15 | $(30,25)^{o}$ | 3 |
| $(31,10)$ | 10 | $(31,21)^{o}$ | 5 | 5 | $1 / 3$ | $(30,10)$ | 9 | $(30,20)^{o}$ | 5 |
| $(31,15)^{o}$ | 8 | $(31,16)$ | 7 | 5 | $1 / 2$ | $(30,15)$ | 7 |  |  |
| $(41,20)^{Q o}$ | 10 | $(41,21)^{o}$ | 9 | 20 | $1 / 2$ | $(40,20)^{o}$ | 9 |  |  |
| $(43,14)^{o}$ | 14 | $(43,29)^{o}$ | 6 | 14 | $1 / 3$ | $(42,14)^{o}$ | 13 | $(42,28)^{o}$ | 6 |
| $(47,23)^{Q o}$ | 12 | $(47,24)^{o}$ | 11 | 23 | $1 / 2$ | $(46,23)^{o}$ | 11 |  |  |
| $(73,9)$ | 28 | $(73,64)$ | 3 | 9 | $1 / 8$ | $(72,9)$ | 27 | $(72,63)$ | 3 |
| $(73,18)^{o}$ | 24 | $(73,55)^{o}$ | 6 | 9 | $1 / 4$ | $(72,18)$ | 23 | $(72,54)^{o}$ | 6 |
| $(89,11)^{o}$ | 40 | $(89,78)^{o}$ | 4 | 11 | $1 / 8$ | $(88,11)^{o}$ | 39 | $(88,77)^{o}$ | 4 |
| $(89,22)^{o}$ | 28 | $(89,67)$ | 7 | 11 | $1 / 4$ | $(88,22)$ | 27 | $(88,66)$ | 7 |
| $(113,28)$ | 28 | $(113,85)$ | 8 | 28 | $1 / 4$ | $(112,28)$ | 27 | $(112,84)$ | 8 |
| $(127,7)^{M}$ | 64 | $(127,120)^{o}$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 18$ | $(126,7)^{o}$ | 63 | $(126,119)^{o}$ | 3 |
| $(127,14)$ | 54 | $(127,113)^{o}$ | 5 | 7 | $1 / 9$ | $(126,14)$ | 53 | $(126,112)^{o}$ | 5 |
| $(127,21)$ | 44 | $(127,106)$ | 6 | 7 | $1 / 6$ | $(126,21)$ | 43 | $(126,105)$ | 6 |
| $(151,15)^{B}$ | 60 | $(151,136)^{B}$ | 5 | 15 | $1 / 10$ | $(150,15)$ | 59 | $(150,135)$ | 5 |
| $(151,30)$ | 30 | $(151,121)$ | 8 | 15 | $1 / 5$ | $(150,30)$ | 29 | $(150,120)$ | 8 |
| $(233,29)$ | 88 | $(233,204)$ | 7 | 29 | $1 / 8$ | $(232,29)$ | 87 | $(232,203)$ | 7 |
| $(241,24)$ | 94 | $(241,217)$ | 6 | 24 | $1 / 10$ | $(240,24)$ | 93 | $(240,216)$ | 6 |
| $(257,16)$ | 114 | $(257,241)$ | 5 | 16 | $1 / 16$ | $(256,16)$ | 113 | $(256,240)$ | 5 |
| $(257,32)$ | 90 | $(257,225)$ | 8 | 16 | $1 / 8$ | $(256,32)$ | 89 | $(256,224)$ | 8 |
| $(331,30)$ | 124 | $(331,301)$ | 6 | 30 | $1 / 11$ | $(330,30)$ | 123 | $(330,300)$ | 6 |
| $(337,21)$ | 140 | $(337,316)$ | 6 | 21 | $1 / 16$ | $(336,21)$ | 139 | $(336,315)$ | 6 |
| $(601,25)$ | 256 | $(601,576)$ | 5 | 25 | $1 / 24$ | $(600,25)$ | 255 | $(600,575)$ | 5 |
| $(683,22)$ | 306 | $(683,661)$ | 5 | 22 | $1 / 31$ | $(682,22)$ | 305 | $(682,660)$ | 5 |
| $(1103,29)$ | 488 | $(1103,1074)$ | 5 | 29 | $1 / 32$ | $(1102,29)$ | 487 | $(1102,1073)$ | 5 |
| $(1801,25)$ | 848 | $(1801,1776)$ | 5 | 25 | $1 / 72$ | $(1800,25)$ | 847 | $(1801,1775)$ | 5 |
| $(2089,29)$ | 952 | $(2089,2060)$ | 5 | 29 | $1 / 72$ | $(2088,29)$ | 951 | $(2088,2059)$ | 5 |
| $(2731,26)$ | 1294 | $(2731,2705)$ | 5 | 26 | $1 / 105$ | $(2730,26)$ | 1293 | $(2730,2704)$ | 5 |
| $(8191,13)^{M}$ | 4096 | $(8191,8178)$ | 3 | 13 | $1 / 630$ | $(8190,13)$ | 4095 | $(8190,8177)$ | 3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes: $n^{M}$ is a Maximum length sequence code
$n^{Q}$ is a Quadratic Residue code
$n^{B}$ given in [36]
$n^{o}$ the code meets the bound in [32], (applicable only to codelengths up to 127)
$m$ is the circulant size.
that when m is prime, there are exactly $\frac{2^{m}-2}{m}$ distinct generator polynomials for QC codes, excluding cyclic shifts and the all-zero and all-one polynomials, i.e., $T_{m}-2$. Thus the QC code derived from a maximum length sequence code contains all possible generator polynomials, and so the subcodes form the complete set of distinct codes created from the polynomials of length $m$. In this case the construction of PR codes is of little use in finding good QC codes. For the case $m=7$, the best subcodes are exactly those given in [26].

The dual of the maximum length sequence codes is a Hamming code. It is well known that these codes have minimum distance 3. The dual of the QC code formed with the first digit deleted also has minimum distance 3. That $d_{\text {min }} \geq 3$ is a result of Theorem 2.11, since this code contains all distinct circulants. The complete set of distinct circulants contains at least one circulant of weight 2 . Thus the systematic rate $1 / 2$ subcode formed of this circulant will have minimum distance 3 . Since a code must have a minimum distance less than or equal to that of its subcodes, the weight of the QC dual code can be no more than 3 . Therefore the minimum distance is exactly 3 .

The following Section presents the $(31,5)$ Maximum Length Sequence code as an example.

### 3.4 The $(31,5)$ Power Residue Code

Since the order of $2 \bmod 31$ is 5 ,there exists a $(31,5)$ Sextic PR code with

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{llll}
1 \beta \beta^{2} & \beta^{3} \ldots \beta^{30}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $\beta$ is a primitive 31 -st root of unity.
Rearranging the columns, we have

$$
G=\left[1 \beta^{2^{0}} \beta^{2^{1}} \beta^{2^{2}} \beta^{2^{3}} \beta^{2^{4}} ;\left(\beta^{3}\right)^{2^{0}} \ldots\left(\beta^{3}\right)^{2^{4}} ; \ldots\left(\beta^{15}\right)^{2^{4}}\right]
$$

Converting the $\beta^{k}$ to Normal Basis form, $G$ becomes

$$
G^{\prime}=\left[\begin{array}{llllll}
1 & C_{1} & C_{3} & C_{5} & C_{7} & C_{11}
\end{array} C_{15}\right]
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{1}(x)=20_{8}, \quad c_{3}(x)=22_{8}, \\
& c_{5}(x)=3_{8}, \quad c_{7}(x)=27_{8}, \\
& c_{11}(x)=15_{8}, \quad c_{15}(x)=23_{8} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In binary form,

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 10000 & 10010 \\
1 & 01000 & 010011 \\
1 & 10001111 & 01101 \\
10010011 \\
1 & 1010010 & 11001 \\
100010 & 01010 & 01100 \\
1 & 1110001 & 11110 \\
00101011 & 111001 & 01110 \\
01111 & 11010 & 00111
\end{array}\right]
$$

### 3.5 The $(257,16)$ 16-th Power Residue Code

A $(257,16) \mathrm{PR}$ code exists since the multiplicative order of $2 \bmod 257$ is 16 , and 16 divides $(257-1) / 16$, thus $e=1, s=16$ and $m=16$. This code is an interesting example because $k$ is a multiple of 8 , which is useful when encoding digital data, and $257=2^{2^{3}}+1$ is a Fermat prime, which allows simple computation of Fourier Transforms. It is defined as a cyclic code with a parity check polynomial of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
h(x)=\prod_{r \in R}\left(x-\alpha^{r}\right) \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha$ is a primitive 257 -th root of unity, and $R$ is the set of 16 -th residues $\bmod 257$. The elements of $R$ are solutions of the congruence

$$
\begin{equation*}
x^{16} \equiv r \bmod 257 \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
R=\{1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128,129,193,225,241,249,253,255,256\}
$$

The related rate $1 / 16,(256,16)$ QC code has a generator matrix of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[I_{16}, C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}, \cdots, C_{15}\right] \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{i}$ is a $16 \times 16$ circulant matrix. There are only $15 C_{i}$ 's since the 16 -th circulant has been inverted and multiplied through to create a systematic code. The dual code has the generator matrix

$$
H=\left[\begin{array}{c} 
 \tag{3.5}\\
\\
\\
\\
C_{2}^{T} \\
I_{240}^{T} \\
C_{3}^{T} \\
\\
\\
\\
\\
C_{15}^{T}
\end{array}\right]
$$

The minimum distance of this dual code, found from the weight distribution of the $(256,16)$ code, is 5 . The minimum distance of this code is upper bounded by the minimum distance of the embedded rate $1 / 2$ codes,

$$
\begin{align*}
& 15 \\
& d_{\min }[H] \leq \min _{i=1}\left\{d_{\min }\left[I_{16}, C_{i}\right]\right\} \tag{3.6}
\end{align*}
$$

where $d_{\text {min }}$ [.] denotes the minimum distance of the given QC code. Examination of the 15 possible rate $1 / 2$ codes reveals

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
1 & \text { with } d_{\min }=8, \\
3 & \text { with } d_{\min }=7, \\
10 & \text { with } d_{\min }=6, \\
1 & \text { with } d_{\min }=5,
\end{array}
$$

and so the bound holds with equality.
This method can be extended to all rate $(k-1) / k$ subcodes, of which there are $\binom{15}{k-1}$ rate $(k-1) / k$ systematic QC codes, $2 \leq k \leq 16$. From the previous result all these subcodes must have $d_{\min } \geq 5$, but from [25], the best possible minimum distance of a rate $2 / 3(48,32)$ systematic QC code is
6. Thus the minimum distance of the subcodes of rates higher than $1 / 2$ is bounded by $5 \leq d_{\min } \leq 6$, so the subcodes must be good. An exhaustive examination of all subcodes revealed 266 best or optimal QC codes. The numbers are as follows:

| count | code | rate | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(32,16)$ | $1 / 2$ | 8 |
| 42 | $(48,32)$ | $2 / 3$ | 6 |
| 4 | $(48,16)$ | $1 / 3$ | 14 |
| 56 | $(64,48)$ | $3 / 4$ | 6 |
| 70 | $(80,64)$ | $4 / 5$ | 6 |
| 56 | $(96,80)$ | $5 / 6$ | 6 |
| 28 | $(112,96)$ | $6 / 7$ | 6 |
| 8 | $(128,112)$ | $7 / 8$ | 6 |
| 1 | $(144,128)$ | $8 / 9$ | 6 |

This search used only 15 generator polynomials. An exhaustive search would require examining $\approx 2^{12}$ polynomials.

### 3.6 The Quasi-Cyclic Subcodes

In this section, subcodes of the previous QC codes are enumerated. They were found using the method illustrated in Section 3.5. Only the minimum distances and code dimensions are given for those codes which are the best possible QC codes and/or attain the bounds given in [32]. Tables 3.2 and 3.5 list the generator polynomials, $c(x)$, in octal form, with the least significant digit to the left. Tables 3.3, 3.4, 3.6 and 3.7 give the subcodes; $n, k$ is the code dimension, $m$ is the circulant size, and $d_{\text {min }}$ is the minimum distance. Further details on the format can be found in [26]. For the case $m=7$, the best rate $1 / p$ subcodes are exactly those given in [26], and so are not given here.

For the rate $1 / p$ codes, the $c(x)$ refer to the $C_{i}$ in $G$ as in (2.1). For rate $(k-1) / k$ codes, the $c(x)$ refer to the $C_{i}$ in the dual code of $G$, which is $H$ as given by (2.3).

Table 3.2: $c(x)$ for $m=3$ to 20

|  | $m$ | 3 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 9 | $11^{a}$ | $11^{b}$ | 14 | 15 | 16 | 20 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $i$ | $c(x)($ in octal $)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 4 | 20 | 100 | 200 | 400 | 2000 | 2000 | 20000 | 40000 | 100000 | 2000000 |  |
| 2 | 5 | 22 | 44 | 246 | 114 | 3342 | 3406 | 16236 | 41542 | 136340 | 1447243 |  |
| 3 |  |  | 3 | 63 |  | 676 |  | 1031 | 10637 | 12620 | 155631 |  |
| 4 |  | 27 | 176 |  | 737 |  | 1317 |  | 55010 | 2454 |  |  |
| 5 |  | 15 | 106 |  | 137 |  | 3440 |  | 71654 | 151764 |  |  |
| 6 |  | 23 | 36 |  | 123 |  | 2517 |  | 66365 | 63225 |  |  |
| 7 |  |  | 16 |  | 60 |  | 1501 |  | 10263 | 134412 |  |  |
| 8 |  |  | 140 |  | 431 |  | 1336 |  | 30167 | 31116 |  |  |
| 9 |  |  | 41 |  |  |  |  |  | 76431 | 35607 |  |  |
| 10 |  |  | 166 |  |  |  |  |  | 72432 | 135570 |  |  |
| 11 |  |  | 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16740 |  |  |
| 12 |  |  | 61 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 126206 |  |  |
| 13 |  |  | 144 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 157664 |  |  |
| 14 |  |  | 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120170 |  |  |
| 15 |  |  | 124 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 154777 |  |  |
| 16 |  |  | 127 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 133766 |  |  |
| 17 |  |  | 125 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 |  |  | 143 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes: $n^{a}$ derived from the $(23,11)$ PR code $n^{b}$ derived from the $(89,11)$ PR code.

Table 3.3: The Subcodes for $m=5$ to 15

| $n$ | $k$ | $m$ | $d_{\min }$ | $c(x)$ from Table 3.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 10 | 5 | 5 | $+4^{o}$ | 1,5 |
| 15 | 10 | 5 | $+4^{o}$ | $1,5,6$ |
| 20 | 15 | 5 | $+3^{o}$ | $1,4,5,6$ |
| 25 | 15 | 5 | $+3^{o}$ | $1,3,4,5,6$ |
| 15 | 5 | 5 | $+7^{o}$ | $1,5,6$ |
| 20 | 5 | 5 | $+9^{\circ}$ | $1,2,5,6$ |
| 25 | 5 | 5 | 11 | $1,2,3,5,6$ |
| 27 | 18 | 9 | $-4^{o}$ | $1,2,3$ |
| 55 | 44 | 11 | $-4^{o}$ | $1,2,3,4,5$ |
| 66 | 55 | 11 | $+4^{o}$ | $1,2,3,4,5,6$ |
| 77 | 66 | 11 | $+4^{o}$ | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| 44 | 11 | 11 | $-16^{o}$ | $1,2,4,5$ |
| 66 | 11 | 11 | 26 | $1,2,3,4,5,8$ |
| 77 | 11 | 11 | -32 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| 45 | 30 | 15 | $-6^{o}$ | $1,3,4$ |
| 60 | 45 | 15 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,3,4,5$ |
| 75 | 60 | 15 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,3,4,5,9$ |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best Quasi-Cyclic code

+ meets the upper bound in [32]
- meets the lower bound in [32].

Table 3.4: The Subcodes for $m=16$

| $n$ | $k$ | $m$ | $d_{\min }$ | $c(x)$ from Table 3.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 32 | 16 | 16 | $+8^{o}$ | 1,8 |
| 48 | 32 | 16 | $-6^{o}$ | $1,4,8$ |
| 64 | 48 | 16 | $-6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8$ |
| 80 | 64 | 16 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8,9$ |
| 96 | 80 | 16 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8,9,11$ |
| 112 | 96 | 16 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8,9,11,12$ |
| 128 | 112 | 16 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8,9,11,12,13$ |
| 142 | 112 | 16 | $+6^{o}$ | $1,4,7,8,9,11,12,13,15$ |
| 48 | 16 | 16 | $-14^{o}$ | $1,5,8$ |
| 80 | 16 | 16 | -28 | $1,5,8,11,12$ |
| 96 | 16 | 16 | 34 | $1,2,3,5,7,13$ |
| 128 | 16 | 16 | 50 | $1,4,8,9,11,12,13,15$ |
| 144 | 16 | 16 | 57 | $1,4,7,8,9,11,12,13,15$ |
| 160 | 16 | 16 | 64 | $1,2,3,5,7,8,10,12,13,15$ |
| 176 | 16 | 16 | 72 | $1,2,6,7,8,9,11,12,13,14,15$ |
| 192 | 16 | 16 | 80 | $1,3,4,6,7,8,10,11,12,13,14,15$ |
| 208 | 16 | 16 | 86 | $1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,12,13,14,15,16$ |
| 224 | 16 | 16 | 94 | $1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15$ |
| 240 | 16 | 16 | 103 | $1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16$ |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best Quasi-Cyclic code

+ meets the upper bound in [32]
- meets the lower bound in [32].

Table 3.5: $c(x)$ for $m=21$ to 26

| $y^{2}$ | 21 | $22^{d}$ | 23 | 24 | $25^{c d}$ | $26^{d}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $i$ | $c(x)$ (in octal) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 4000000 | 10000000 | 20000000 | 40000000 | 100000000 | 200000000 |
| 2 | 5322626 | 1456562 | 7355313 | 30600255 | 143107551 | 255164547 |
| 3 | 5457416 | 6767355 |  | 72301211 | 72722107 | 54557347 |
| 4 | 2352036 | 17641013 |  | 51075256 | 107135603 | 226477305 |
| 5 | 2026706 | 15210737 |  | 77530342 | 111266031 | 123012062 |
| 6 | 2130401 | 10463320 |  | 54344633 | 175022707 | 255253206 |
| 7 | 4702724 | 1025711 |  | 32105215 | 101605134 | 16310203 |
| 8 | 3133226 | 2436745 |  | 65130346 | 146453234 | 111456127 |
| 9 | 4126762 | 3075155 |  | 43356773 | 73656237 | 157041127 |
| 10 | 4320445 | 4135373 |  | 43621613 | 7210245 |  |
| 11 | 2573101 | 3100111 |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 7424663 | 10025335 |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 4533556 | 4551230 |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 517300 | 10663447 |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 2050277 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 6215365 |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes: $n^{c}$ derived from the $(1801,25)$ PR code

$$
n^{d} \text { only a partial listing of the } c(x) \text { is given. }
$$

Table 3.6: The Subcodes for $m=21$ to 22

| $n$ | $k$ | $m$ | $d_{\min }$ | $c(x)$ from Table 3.5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 105 | 21 | 21 | 33 | $1,2,10,14,15$ |
| 126 | 21 | 21 | 42 | $1,2,3,4,5,14$ |
| 147 | 21 | 21 | 52 | $1,5,6,9,12,13,14$ |
| 168 | 21 | 21 | 60 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,10,14$ |
| 189 | 21 | 21 | 70 | $1,2,5,6,7,11,12,13,15$ |
| 210 | 21 | 21 | 80 | $1,2,3,5,6,10,11,12,13,15$ |
| 231 | 21 | 21 | 88 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,12,13,14$ |
| 252 | 21 | 21 | 98 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,11,12,13,14$ |
| 273 | 21 | 21 | 108 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,12,13,14,15$ |
| 294 | 21 | 21 | 118 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,11,12,13,14,15,16$ |
| 315 | 21 | 21 | 127 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16$ |
| 66 | 44 | 22 | -8 | $1,4,6$ |
| 66 | 22 | 22 | -18 | $1,4,8$ |
| 88 | 22 | 22 | 26 | $1,4,6,7$ |
| 110 | 22 | 22 | 34 | $1,2,3,4,5$ |
| 132 | 22 | 22 | 44 | $1,2,3,4,5,7$ |
| 154 | 22 | 22 | 54 | $1,2,3,4,6,9,10$ |
| 176 | 22 | 22 | 64 | $1,2,3,7,11,12,13,14$ |

Notes: + meets the upper bound in [32]

- meets the lower bound in [32].

Table 3.7: The Subcodes for $m=24$ to 26

| $n$ | $k$ | $m$ | $d_{\min }$ | $c(x)$ from Table 3.5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 72 | 48 | 24 | 8 | $1,2,4$ |
| 96 | 72 | 24 | 7 | $1,2,3,4$ |
| 72 | 24 | 24 | 18 | $1,2,3$ |
| 96 | 24 | 24 | 27 | $1,2,9,10$ |
| 120 | 24 | 24 | 36 | $1,2,4,6,10$ |
| 144 | 24 | 24 | 47 | $1,2,4,7,8,10$ |
| 168 | 24 | 24 | 57 | $1,2,3,5,6,7,10$ |
| 192 | 24 | 24 | 68 | $1,2,3,5,6,7,9,10$ |
| 216 | 24 | 24 | 78 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10$ |
| 50 | 25 | 25 | $-10^{\circ}$ | 1,2 |
| 75 | 50 | 25 | -8 | $1,3,4$ |
| 100 | 75 | 25 | -8 | $1,3,4,5$ |
| 75 | 25 | 25 | 19 | $1,6,7$ |
| 100 | 25 | 25 | -28 | $1,2,7,9$ |
| 125 | 25 | 25 | 38 | $1,2,8,9,10$ |
| 52 | 26 | 26 | $-10^{\circ}$ | 1,2 |
| 78 | 52 | 26 | 8 | $1,2,3$ |
| 104 | 78 | 26 | -8 | $1,7,8,9$ |
| 78 | 26 | 26 | -20 | $1,2,3$ |
| 104 | 26 | 26 | e 30 | $1,4,5,6$ |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best Quasi-Cyclic code

+ meets the upper bound in [32]
- meets the lower bound in [32]
e exceeds the lower bound in [32].


### 3.7 Concluding Remarks

This Chapter presents the construction of binary Quasi-Cyclic codes from Power Residue codes. Several new QC codes with large block lengths have been found, some of which are the best possible QC codes. The extension of this method to nonbinary codes will be addressed in Chapter 6.

## Chapter 4

## Primitive Polynomials with Linearly Independent Roots

### 4.1 Introduction

Primitive polynomials with linearly independent roots were first applied to the field of error correcting codes, where they were used via the Normal Basis Theorem[40] to construct Quasi-Cyclic codes from Power Residue codes[17], as in the previous Chapter. A normal basis can also be used to construct QC codes from Cyclic codes with $(n, k)=l m$. In this case the generator matrix can be transformed into one formed of $k / m$ rows and $n / m$ columns of $m \times m$ circulant matrices [20]. Subsequently a normal basis representation has been employed to facilitate multiplication and inversion over $\mathrm{GF}\left(2^{m}\right)[41]$. This representation can easily be used to accelerate the decoding of BCH codes. In practice the roots of a primitive polynomial with linearly independent roots is used to form a normal basis. Another application of these polynomials is found in the area of digital testing of integrated circuits, which uses a Linear Feedback Shift Register (LFSR) implementation as a means of data compaction [42].

Peterson and Weldon [29] provide Tables of primitive polynomials over GF(2), including ones with independent roots for most degrees up to 34 . Unfortunately, there exists no similar Tables over fields larger than GF(2),
i.e., $\mathrm{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5)$, etc. These are required to construct error correcting codes and LFSRs over nonbinary alphabets. Completion of the Tables in [29] over GF(2) was presented in [39], along with the binary power residue codes constructed with them. Tables of primitive and irreducible polynomials over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$ are given in [43]. This Chapter provides Tables of primitive polynomials with independent roots over nonbinary fields, and the completed Table over GF (2) from [39]. The algorithm developed to compile these Tables exploits the properties of Galois Fields, and the polynomial coefficients, to improve the computational complexity by several orders of magnitude over exhaustive methods.

### 4.2 Polynomial Construction

This section presents the algorithm used to construct polynomials over $\mathrm{GF}(q)$, and assumes a rudimentary knowledge of Galois fields. An excellent treatment of the theory of Galois fields can be found in [29] or [44]. The background for the algorithm development follows.

Let $p(x)$ be a monic polynomial over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$.
Definition 4.1 A polynomial $p(x)$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ is irreducible iff it cannot be expressed as the product of two polynomials, $g(x) h(x)$ of degree less than the degree of $p(x)$.

Definition 4.2 An element $\alpha$ of $\operatorname{GF}\left(q^{n}\right)$ is primitive iff $\alpha^{m}=1$ for no $m$ less than $q^{n}-1$. The order of any element of $\mathrm{GF}\left(q^{n}\right)$ divides $q^{n}-1$.

Definition 4.3 A polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $n$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ is primitive iff it is irreducible and contains a primitive element of $\mathrm{GF}\left(q^{n}\right)$ as a root.

Theorem 4.4 [29] Every polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $n$ irreducible over $G F(q)$ is a factor of $x^{q^{n}-1}-1$.

From Definition 1, it is evident that an easy test for identifying irreducible polynomials is to divide by all polynomials of degree $\left\lfloor\frac{n}{2}\right\rfloor$ or less, where $n$ is the degree of $p(x)$. However, this becomes an impractical solution for large $m$ and q. Thus we use Theorem 4.4 as the starting point in the search for primitive polynomials. However, there are other polynomials of degree less than $n$ which are also factors, and when multiplied together, can create a polynomial of degree $n$ which is not irreducible. Thus this condition is only necessary. For sufficiency we require the following.

Theorem 4.5 [44] An irreducible polynomial $p(x)$ which is a factor of $x^{q^{n}-1}-$ 1 will have degree $n$ iff it does not contain a factor of $x^{q^{m}-1}-1$ for any $m$ a proper divisor of $n$.

Thus the product of all irreducible polynomials of degree $n$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ is given by

$$
\frac{x^{q^{n}-1}-1}{\operatorname{lcm}\left(x^{q^{m}-1}-1\right) \forall m \mid n}
$$

where $l \mathrm{~cm}$ means least common multiple. A more useful form for implementation is given by the following corollary.

Corollary 4.6 A polynomial $p(x)$ of degree $n$ which is a factor of $x^{q^{n}-1}-1$ is irreducible iff it is not a factor of

$$
\prod_{i}\left(x^{q^{m_{i}}-1}-1\right)
$$

where $m_{i}$ is a proper divisor of $n$.
Another algorithm for finding irreducible polynomials over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ [45] exploits the relationship between the cyclic classes of sequences of length $n$ and the irreducible polynomials of degree $n$. This algorithm is more tedious and less obvious than the one given here. Since the computational complexity differences are comparable, the developed algorithm is preferred.

The test for primitivity requires the following,
Theorem 4.7 [29] An irreducible polynomial of degree $n$ is primitive iff it divides $x^{m}-1$ for no $m$ less than $q^{n}-1, m$ a proper divisor of $q^{n}-1$.
The search is refined with the following Theorems.
Let $f(x)=x^{n}+a_{1} x^{n-1}+a_{2} x^{n-2}+\ldots+a_{n}$ be an irreducible polynomial of degree $n$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q),\left(a_{i}\right.$ is an element of $\left.\operatorname{GF}(q)\right) \cdot q$ is called the characteristic of the field. Define the reciprocal of $f(x)$ as $f^{*}(x)=x^{n} f\left(x^{-1}\right)$. Theorem 4.8 [29] The reciprocal of $f(x)$ is irreducible.

Theorem 4.9 [29] If $f(x)$ is primitive, $f^{*}(x)$ is primitive.
From these two Theorems it is clear that only one of $f(x)$ and $f^{*}(x)$ need be checked for irreducibility and primitivity. Thus the search time is halved. The polynomial to be tested is arbitrarily chosen to be the one with the largest magnitude when evaluated at $x=q$.

Denote $\rho(a)$ as the companion matrix of $f(x)=x^{n}+a_{1} x^{n-1}+a_{2} x^{n-2}+$ $\ldots+a_{n}$,

$$
\rho(a)=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
0 & 1 & 0 & \ldots & 0  \tag{4.1}\\
0 & 0 & 1 & \ldots & 0 \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \ldots & 1 \\
-a_{n} & -a_{n-1} & -a_{n-2} & \ldots & -a_{1}
\end{array}\right]
$$

with characteristic polynomial

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=\operatorname{det}(x I-\rho(a)) \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the trace of $\rho(a)$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(a)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \rho_{i i}(a)=-a_{1} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the norm of $\rho(a)$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
N(a)=\operatorname{det}(\rho(a))=(-1)^{n} a_{n} \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(x)=x^{n}-T(a) x^{n-1}+\ldots+(-1)^{n} N(a) . \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.10 [29] In a field of characteristic $q,(a+b)^{q}=a^{q}+b^{q}$
Proof In a field of characteristic $q, q=0$. Then
$(a+b)^{q}=a^{q}+\binom{q}{1} a^{q-1} b+\binom{q}{2} a^{q-2} b^{2}+\binom{q}{3} a^{q-3} b^{3}+\cdots+\binom{q}{q-1} a b^{q-1}+b^{q}$
and all the binomial coefficients have $q$ as a factor and therefore are 0 , leaving only $a^{q}+b^{q}$.

Theorem 4.11 [29] If $\alpha$ denotes a root of $f(x)$ then

$$
f(x)=(x-\alpha)\left(x-\alpha^{q}\right)\left(x-\alpha^{q^{2}}\right) \ldots\left(x-\alpha^{q^{n-1}}\right)
$$

Proof From Theorem 4.10,

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[f(x)]^{q} } & =\left(x^{n}\right)^{q}+\left(a_{1} x^{n-1}\right)^{q}+\left(a_{2} x^{n-2}\right)^{q}+\cdots+\left(a_{n}\right)^{q} \\
& =\left(x^{n}\right)^{q}+a_{1}^{q}\left(x^{n-1}\right)^{q}+a_{2}^{q}\left(x^{n-2}\right)^{q}+\cdots+a_{n}^{q} .
\end{aligned}
$$

From Definition 4.3, $a^{q-1}=1$, so that $a^{q}=a$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[f(x)]^{q} } & =\left(x^{n}\right)^{q}+a_{1}\left(x^{n-1}\right)^{q}+a_{2}\left(x^{n-2}\right)^{q}+\cdots+a_{n} \\
& =f\left(x^{q}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus if $f(\alpha)=0$, then $[f(\alpha)]^{q}=f\left(\alpha^{q}\right)=0$, and $\alpha, \alpha^{q}, \alpha^{q^{2}}, \cdots, \alpha^{q^{n-1}}$ must be roots of $f(x)$, and are all the $n$ roots.

From this we can now define

$$
\begin{equation*}
N(a)=\prod_{i=0}^{n-1} \alpha^{q^{i}}=\alpha^{\frac{\left(q^{n}-1\right)}{(q-1)}} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(a)=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \alpha^{q^{i}} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

These representations of $N(a)$ and $T(a)$ are used to accelerate the search algorithm via the following Theorems.

Theorem 4.12 If $a_{n}{ }^{d}=(-1)^{d n}, d \mid(q-1), d \neq q-1$, then $f(x)$ is not primitive.

Proof If $a_{n}{ }^{d}=(-1)^{d n}, N^{d}(a)=(-1)^{d n}(-1)^{d n}=(-1)^{2 d n}=1$, thus $\alpha^{d \frac{\left(q^{n}-1\right)}{(q-1)}}=1$ and $\alpha$ has order $d\left(q^{n}-1\right) /(q-1)$. However, for $f(x)$ to be primitive, $\alpha$ must have order $q^{n}-1$, thus $f(x)$ is not primitive.

## Example 1

Let $q=3$, then $d=1$ and $a_{n}=(-1)^{n}$ denotes a nonprimitive polynomial.
This condition was shown empirically in the Tables of [43, 46].

## Example 2

Let $q=7$, then $d=1,2,3$ and the $a_{n}$ for nonprimitive polynomials are as follows:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{llll}
d=1, & a_{n}=(-1)^{n} & \left\{\begin{array}{ccc}
n \text { even }, & a_{n}=1 & \Rightarrow a_{n}=1 \\
n \text { odd }, & a_{n} & =-1
\end{array} \Rightarrow a_{n}=6\right.
\end{array}\right\}
$$

## Example 3

Let $q=13$, then $d=1,2,3,4,6$ and the $a_{n}$ for nonprimitive polynomials are as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d=1, \quad a_{n}=(-1)^{n} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{cll}
n \text { even }, & a_{n}=1 & \Rightarrow a_{n}=1 \\
n \text { odd }, & a_{n}=-1 & \Rightarrow a_{n}=12
\end{array}\right. \\
& d=2, \quad a_{n}^{2}=1 \quad \Rightarrow a_{n}=1,12 \\
& d=3, \quad a_{n}^{3}=(-1)^{3 n} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
n \text { even }, & a_{n}^{3}=1 \\
n \text { odd }, & a_{n}^{3}=-1
\end{array} \Rightarrow a_{n}=1,3,9, ~ \Rightarrow a_{n}=4,10,12\right. \\
& d=4, \quad a_{n}^{4}=1 \quad \Rightarrow a_{n}=1,5,8,12 \\
& d=6, \quad a_{n}^{6}=1 \quad \Rightarrow a_{n}=1,3,4,9,10,12 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus only $a_{n}=2,6,7,11$ produce primitive polynomials.
Corollary 4.13 If $q$ is a prime of the form $4 m+1$, then an irreducible poly-
nomial $f(x)$ is not primitive if $a_{n}$ is a quadratic residue of $q$. If $q$ is a prime of the form $4 m-1, f(x)$ is not primitive if $a_{n}$ is a quadratic residue and $n$ is even, or $a_{n}$ is a nonresidue and $n$ is odd.
Proof $f(x)$ is not primitive if $a_{n}^{d}=(-1)^{n d}, d \mid(q-1)$. If $d=(q-1) / 2$, then $a^{\frac{q-1}{2}}=(-1)^{\frac{n(q-1)}{2}}$, which equals 1 if $4 \mid(q-1)$, and $(-1)^{n}$ if $2 \mid(q-1)$.

## Example 4

Let $q=2^{2}=4$, then $d=1$ and $a_{n}=(-1)^{n}$ denotes a nonprimitive polynomial, as with $q=3$. However, in this case $-1=1$ so that $a_{n}=1$ always produces a nonprimitive polynomial.
Corollary 4.14 Except for $x+1$, any polynomial $f(x)$ with coefficients over $G F\left(2^{m}\right), m>1$, and $a_{n}=1$, is not primitive.

Corollary 4.15 The case $d=1$ is relevant only for $q=3$ and $2^{m}$, since otherwise $2 \mid(q-1)$, and $d=2$ results in $a_{n}^{2}=1$ signifying a nonprimitive polynomial. Thus $a_{n}=(-1)^{n}$ is redundant.
Theorem 4.16 If $a_{1}=0, f(x)$ does not have linearly independent roots.
Proof If $a_{1}=0, T(a)=0$, so that $\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \alpha^{q^{i}}=0$. However, the $\alpha^{q^{i}}$ are the roots of $f(x)$, so the roots are linearly dependent.

### 4.2.1 The Algorithm

Using the results of the previous section, a computer algorithm was developed to find the polynomials. It was designed to be simple yet efficient. The algorithm outlined below searches through all monic polynomials of degree $n$ and ends when all have been checked. First irreducibility is established, then primitivity, and finally the roots are checked for linear independence.

For all monic polynomials of degree $n$ do:

1. Check if $a_{n}=0$, if so reject the polynomial, as $f(x)$ has a factor $x$.
2. Find the reciprocal of $f(x), f^{*}(x)$. If the value of $f^{*}(x)$, evaluated at $x=q$, is larger than $f(x)$ evaluated at $x=q$, i.e., the magnitude representation of $f^{*}(x)$ is greater than $f(x)$, reject the polynomial. This is done so that only one of $f(x)$ and $f^{*}(x)$ is tested.
3. Form the residue of $x^{q^{n}-1} \bmod f(x)$. If it is not 1 , reject the polynomial.
4. Form the residue of $\prod_{i}\left(x^{q^{m_{i}}-1}-1\right) \bmod f(x)$, where $m_{i}$ a proper divisor of $n$. If it is 0 at any step in the iterative product, reject the polynomial. Note: If the polynomial has passed all the above steps, it is irreducible.
5. The first primitivity check is to examine $a_{n}$ according to Theorem 4.12. If it fails, reject the polynomial.
6. Form the residue of $x^{m} \bmod f(x)$ for all $m$ a proper divisor of $q^{n}-1$. If any result is 1 , reject the polynomial.

Note: If the polynomial has passed all the above steps, it is primitive. The final two checks are for linearly independent roots, and must be performed on both $f(x)$ and $f^{*}(x)$.
7. Check if $a_{1}=0$, if so, the roots are dependent so reject the polynomial.
8. Form the $n \times n$ matrix of the roots of the polynomial. If the matrix is singular, the roots are dependent so reject the polynomial.

Note: If the polynomial has passed all the steps, it is primitive with linearly independent roots.

A flowchart of the algorithm implementation is given in Table 4.1. The above ordering is intended only for clarity, not efficiency. The steps were reordered for implementation.

Implementation was done on a Sun Microsystems 3-280 computer and the Tables compiled. Program initialization includes forming the residues of $x^{2^{k}} \bmod f(x)$ for $k=1,2, \cdots,\left\lfloor\log _{2}\left(q^{n}-1\right)\right\rfloor$. This allows for the computation

Table 4.1: Flowchart of the Polynomial Construction Algorithm
of any residue with a minimum of $\left\lfloor\log _{2}\left(q^{n}-1\right)\right\rfloor+1$ multiplications. Products in the base field $q$ were computed using $\log$ and antilog tables.

### 4.3 The Number of Primitive and Irreducible Polynomials over GF ( $q$ )

Explicit formulas exist for the number of primitive and irreducible polynomials over $\mathrm{GF}(q)$. The construction program was tested by enumerating the polynomials to ensure a correct total count, as the number of polynomials grows large quickly with increasing $q$ and degree, thus making manual checks impractical.

### 4.3.1 Enumeration of Primitive Polynomials

Euler's $\phi$ (totient) function is required to develop the formula. $\phi(m)$ is defined as the number of positive integers $r$, smaller than $m$ that are coprime to $m$, i.e., for which $1 \leq r<m$ and $(r, m)=1$ holds. For example, if $m=10$, $r=1,3,7,9$ are coprime to $m$. Thus $\phi(10)=4$.

Note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(1)=1 . \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $m$ a prime $p$, each of the numbers $r=1,2, \ldots, p-1$ is coprime to $m$ and therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(p)=p-1 \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For prime powers $p^{\alpha}$, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=(p-1) p^{\alpha-1}=p^{\alpha}\left(1-\frac{1}{p}\right) . \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.8), (4.9) and (4.10), we have

$$
\phi(m)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
1 & \text { for } m=1  \tag{4.11}\\
p-1 & \text { for } m \text { prime } \\
(p-1) p^{(\alpha-1)} & \text { for } m \text { a prime with multiplicity } \alpha .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Using $\phi$, the number of primitive polynomials of degree $m$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ [38] is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{m}=\frac{\phi\left(q^{m}-1\right)}{m} \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.3.2 Enumeration of Irreducible Polynomials

The enumeration of irreducible polynomials requires the Möbius function, $\mu$, from Chapter $2(2.6)$. Recall that $\mu(m)$ is defined as

$$
\mu(m)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
1 & \text { if } m=1  \tag{4.13}\\
0 & \text { if } m \text { is divisible by a square; } \\
(-1)^{k} & \text { if } m \text { is the product of } k \text { distinct primes. }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Thus $\mu(m) \neq 0$ only for 1 and squarefree integers.
Using this function, the number of irreducible polynomials of degree $m$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ [34], is given by

$$
\begin{gather*}
I_{m}=\frac{1}{m} \sum_{d,} \mu\left(\frac{m}{d}\right) q^{d}  \tag{4.14}\\
d \mid m
\end{gather*}
$$

Note that the number of irreducible polynomials of degree $m$ over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ is equal to the number of distinct circulant matrices of dimension $m$. This relationship is exploited in [45] to find the irreducible polynomials.

Theorem 4.17 Over GF(2), the number of irreducible polynomials, $I_{m}$, equals the number of primitive polynomials, $P_{m}$, when $2^{m}-1$ is a Mersenne Prime.
Proof For $m$ prime, $2^{m}-1$ is called a Mersenne number, and if $2^{m}-1$ is prime, it is called a Mersenne prime [38]. Since $2^{m}-1$ is prime, $P_{m}=$ $\left(2^{m}-2\right) / m$. Since $m$ is prime, $I_{m}=(1 / m)\left(\mu(1) 2^{m}+\mu(m) 2\right)$. But this is exactly $\left(2^{m}-2\right) / m$. Thus the number of primitive polynomials equals the number of irreducible polynomials when $q^{m}-1$ is a Mersenne prime. $\square$

Note that the only value of $q$ for which $q^{m}-1$ can be prime is 2 , since $q^{m}-1$ is even for $q$ an odd prime.

### 4.4 BCH Error Correcting Code Decoding

Decoding of binary BCH codes requires three steps, syndrome computation, construction of the error locator polynomial, and finding the roots of this polynomial [30]. Construction of the error locator polynomial is often done in software, and direct computation requires a large number of mathematical operations. These operations are over a Galois Field, $\operatorname{GF}\left(2^{n}\right)$. They can thus be greatly simplified using a normal basis representation for the field elements.

As an example, to find the coefficients of the error locator polynomial for the four error correcting $(127,99) \mathrm{BCH}$ code, the following equations must be solved,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{1}=S_{1} \\
& \sigma_{2}=\frac{S_{1}\left(S_{7}+S_{1}^{7}\right)+S_{3}\left(S_{1}^{5}+S_{5}\right)}{S_{3} S_{1}^{3}+S_{1}\left(S_{1}^{5}+S_{5}\right)} \\
& \sigma_{3}=S_{1}^{3}+S_{3}+S_{1} \sigma_{2} \\
& \sigma_{4}=\frac{S_{5}+S_{1}^{2} S_{3}+\left(S_{1}^{3}+S_{3}\right) \sigma_{2}}{S_{1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

This requires 14 multiplications and 2 divisions. Using a normal basis representation, we can reformulate the equations to take advantage of the simple squaring operation,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{1} & =S_{1} \\
\sigma_{2} & =\frac{S_{1}\left(S_{7}+S_{1}^{4} S_{3}\right)+S_{1}^{8}+S_{3} S_{5}}{S_{1} S_{5}+S_{1}^{2}\left(S_{1}^{4}+S_{3} S_{1}\right)} \\
\sigma_{3} & =S_{1}^{3}+S_{3}+S_{1} \sigma_{2} \\
\sigma_{4} & =\frac{S_{5}+S_{1}^{2} S_{3}+\left(S_{1}^{3}+S_{3}\right) \sigma_{2}}{S_{1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now only 10 multiplications and 2 divisions are needed, along with 3 shift operations. In this case $30 \%$ of the multiplications have been eliminated. For a larger number of equations, similar savings can be achieved.

### 4.5 Tables of Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots

This Section contains tables of primitive polynomials with independent roots over $\mathrm{GF}(2), \mathrm{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5), \mathrm{GF}(7), \mathrm{GF}(8), \mathrm{GF}(11)$, $\mathrm{GF}(13), \mathrm{GF}(16), \mathrm{GF}(17)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(19)$. One monic polynomial is given for each degree, with the coefficient of the highest power on the left. The given polynomial was chosen as one with the lowest number of nonzero coefficients of those found. For example, for degree 22 over GF(2), the given polynomial, in octal, is $30000001_{8}$, which has only 3 nonzero coefficients. In contrast, the polynomial $37771001_{8}$ has 13 nonzero coefficients, but is still primitive with independent roots. A low number of nonzero coefficients results in a simpler implementation.

For polynomials over GF(4), the polynomial used to construct the base field is $x^{2}+x+1$, over $\mathrm{GF}(8), x^{3}+x^{2}+1$ and over $\mathrm{GF}(16), x^{4}+x^{3}+1$. Thus over $\operatorname{GF}(4), 0=0,1=1,2=\omega$ and $3=\omega^{2}$, where $\omega$ is a primitive root of the given polynomial.

Table 4.2: Primitive Polynomials with Linearly Independent Roots over GF(2)

| degree | polynomial(in octal) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 7 |
| 3 | 15 |
| 4 | 31 |
| 5 | 67 |
| 6 | 141 |
| 7 | 301 |
| 8 | 615 |
| 9 | 1461 |
| 10 | 3441 |
| 11 | 6501 |
| 12 | 16401 |
| 13 | 33001 |
| 14 | 65001 |
| 15 | 140001 |
| 16 | 324001 |
| 17 | 740001 |
| 18 | 1620001 |
| 19 | 3440001 |
| 20 | 7400001 |
| 21 | 16200001 |
| 22 | 30000001 |
| 23 | 65000001 |
| 24 | 173000001 |
| 25 | 360000001 |
| 26 | 704000001 |
| 27 | 1406000001 |
| 28 | 300000001 |
| 29 | 7200000001 |
| 30 | 14000000001 |
| 31 | 32100000001 |

Table 4.3: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(3)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1201 |
| 4 | 11002 |
| 5 | 120001 |
| 6 | 1101002 |
| 7 | 12100001 |
| 8 | 110002202 |
| 9 | 1122000001 |
| 10 | 11000001022 |
| 11 | 121000000001 |
| 12 | 1100000001112 |
| 13 | 12000000000001 |
| 14 | 110000000010122 |
| 15 | 1100000000000221 |
| 16 | 11000000000100212 |
| 17 | 110000000000001011 |
| 18 | 1100000000000100002 |
| 19 | 11000000000000000221 |

Table 4.4: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (4)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1123 |
| 4 | 11012 |
| 5 | 110002 |
| 6 | 1100012 |
| 7 | 11000102 |
| 8 | 110000112 |
| 9 | 1100000102 |
| 10 | 11000012002 |
| 11 | 110000000002 |
| 12 | 1100000002312 |
| 13 | 11000000000012 |
| 14 | 110000000000203 |
| 15 | 1100000000000212 |

Table 4.5: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (5)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1102 |
| 4 | 11042 |
| 5 | 110123 |
| 6 | 1100002 |
| 7 | 11000002 |
| 8 | 110000113 |
| 9 | 1100000043 |
| 10 | 11000000023 |
| 11 | 110000000002 |
| 12 | 1100000000112 |

Table 4.6: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (7)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 113 |
| 3 | 1112 |
| 4 | 11013 |
| 5 | 110004 |
| 6 | 1100125 |
| 7 | 11000064 |
| 8 | 110000003 |
| 9 | 1100000012 |
| 10 | 11000000013 |
| 11 | 110000000004 |

Table 4.7: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (8)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 115 |
| 3 | 1104 |
| 4 | 11004 |
| 5 | 110002 |
| 6 | 1100002 |
| 7 | 11000042 |
| 8 | 110000206 |
| 9 | 1100000002 |
| 10 | 11000000025 |

Table 4.8: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(11)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 117 |
| 3 | 1103 |
| 4 | 11008 |
| 5 | 110014 |
| 6 | 1100017 |
| 7 | 11000004 |

Table 4.9: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF (13)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1102 |
| 4 | 11012 |
| 5 | 110016 |
| 6 | 1100026 |
| 7 | $1100004(11)$ |

Table 4.10: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(16)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1102 |
| 4 | 11018 |
| 5 | 110025 |
| 6 | $110006(12)$ |
| 7 | 11000002 |

Table 4.11: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(17)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 113 |
| 3 | 1107 |
| 4 | 11017 |
| 5 | 110005 |
| 6 | 1100003 |
| 7 | 11000002 |

Table 4.12: Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots over GF(19)

| degree | polynomial |
| :---: | ---: |
| 2 | 112 |
| 3 | 1106 |
| 4 | 11002 |
| 5 | 110005 |
| 6 | $110000(15)$ |
| 7 | 11000005 |

### 4.6 Concluding Remarks

In this Chapter, an algorithm to construct primitive polynomials with independent roots is outlined. They are used to construct QC codes from Power Residue codes via the Normal Basis Theorem. As well, primitive polynomials with independent roots are better for signature analysis in digital testing of VLSI circuits [42], and can be used to simplify Galois Field arithmetic.

## Chapter 5

## Construction of Best Rate 2/3 Quasi-Cyclic Codes Based on Optimum Distance Profile Convolutional Codes

### 5.1 Introduction

Tail biting codes were first proposed by Solomon[22] and generalized by Ma and Wolf[47]. One subset of these codes are full tail biting (FTB) codes, which can be encoded in the following way. Suppose we have an ( $n, k, m$ ) convolutional encoder to encode $L+m$ blocks of $k$ information bits, where $L$ is a positive integer. The last $m$ information blocks are used to initialize the encoder, instead of $m$ all-zero blocks as in conventional convolutional encoding. Then $L+m$ information blocks of $k$ bits are sent into the encoder to get $L+m$ coded blocks of $n$ bits. This FTB code is equivalent to an $((L+m) n,(L+m) k)$ quasi-cyclic (QC) code that has the same code rate, $k / n$, as the corresponding convolutional code [47]. In fact, the codewords of this QC code can be viewed as paths through the underlying convolutional code trellis which start and end in the same state. Using this relationship, Ma and Wolf[47] constructed some rate $1 / 3$ systematic QC codes and rate $1 / 2$ QC codes from known optimum systematic convolutional codes. Based on
the assumption that when $L$ equals ( 3 to 4 ) $m$, the corresponding maximum free distance should usually be reached, good QC codes can be constructed. It is observed that QC codes with a good minimum distance can likely be constructed with $L$ less than (3 to 4) $m$. This is believed due to the property of optimum distance profile (ODP), which some convolutional codes possess. This motivates the use of ODP convolutional codes to construct good QC codes.

Another possible choice of convolutional codes from which to construct good QC codes are those with large average distance growth rate, $d_{o}$, as defined by Huth and Weber[48]. Unfortunately, $d_{o}$ is known for very few codes. In contrast, many ODP codes are known. A thorough description of ODP codes can be found in [30].

### 5.2 Construction of QC Codes From ODP Codes and Some Results

ODP convolutional codes were originally designed for efficient sequential decoding. Due to their property of rapid initial column distance growth, ODP convolutional codes are a good choice for constructing QC codes. By best, it is meant the largest possible minimum distance, $d_{\text {min }}$, for a QC code with the given dimensions. Unfortunately, not all ODP codes will generate best QC codes. The reason being that ODP codes have an optimum distance profile only over the first constraint length m, but in FTB encoding the first $m$ blocks of encoded bits from a conventional convolutional encoder are discarded (truncated). It is difficult to predict what will happen to the column distance profile after such truncation, but the minimum distance of the QC codes constructed can easily be computed, thus identifying the best codes.

To construct the code, increase $L$ of the ODP code by 1 and find the generator matrix of the corresponding QC code, as shown in the proof of Theorem 1 in [47]. The minimum distance is then computed. $L$ may be in-
creased until the free distance of the corresponding ODP convolutional code is reached by the minimum distance of the QC code. Using this method, rate $2 / 3$ systematic codes are constructed from the ODP codes in [49].

Rate $2 / 3$ systematic QC codes $(n l, k l)$ have a generator matrix of the form

$$
G=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
I_{2 l} & C_{1}  \tag{5.1}\\
& C_{2}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $I_{2 l}$ is a $2 l \times 2 l$ identity matrix and $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ are $l \times l$ circulant matrices over $G F(2)$. The first rows of $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ correspond to the generator polynomials $c_{1}(x)$ and $c_{2}(x)$. The weight distributions of these codes were found by first computing the weight distribution of the dual code [17],

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=\left[I_{l} C_{1}^{T} C_{2}^{T}\right] \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

then using MacWilliam's identities to find the distribution of the original code. This represents a substantial reduction in the number of computations required (from $2^{2 l}$ to $2^{l}$ ). In computing the weight distributions, all $2^{l}$ codewords were formed and the weights tabulated.

Twenty seven best rate $2 / 3$ QC codes of lengths 18 to 60 were found. Some of these are equivalent to the best codes in [18] and [25]. Generator polynomials of the new best codes are given in Table 5.1 along with the FTB encoder memory length. The memory length $m$ is important if decoding involves the trellis of the code. The complexity of these decoding algorithms is normally at least proportional to $2^{m}$. In this case, codes with shorter memory length are preferred.

Included in Table 5.1 are two best $(60,40) d_{\text {min }}=8$ codes. The proof that no better QC code exists proceeds as follows. It is well known that the best rate $1 / 2(40,20)$ systematic QC code has minimum distance $9[17]$. Through an exhaustive search of all polynomials of length 20 , it was found
that only 120 distinct generator polynomials, (excluding cyclic shifts), produce this distance. In using all possible combinations of these polynomials in a rate $2 / 3$ systematic QC code, a minimum distance of 9 was not achieved. From Corollary 2.9, the minimum distance of a rate $2 / 3$ systematic QC code cannot be greater than the minimum distance of the two embedded rate $1 / 2$ codes [25], and so the maximum minimum distance of a systematic $(60,40)$ QC code can be at most 8 . Thus the minimum distance of the given codes cannot be exceeded, and they are then the best possible.

### 5.3 Concluding Remarks

A method is described to construct good QC codes from ODP convolutional codes. Several new best codes have been presented, including two with $d_{\text {min }}=8$. These results again demonstrate that good QC codes can be constructed without an exhaustive search of all possible generator polynomials.

The drawback of this method, (which may be applied to any convolutional code), is the lack of suitable convolutional codes to transform to QC codes. Most present methods for constructing convolutional codes rely on search techniques, rather than some definite algorithm. However, good convolutional codes do provide a means of constructing QC codes. In fact if the definition of ODP codes is modified to require a rapid column distance growth after the first constraint length, the resulting codes may be more suitable for the construction of good QC codes.

Table 5.1: A Table of Best Rate $2 / 3$ Systematic QC Codes

| Code | Memory Length | $c_{1}(x)$ | $c_{2}(x)$ | $d_{\min }$ | $d_{\min } B$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(24,16)$ | 6 | 266 | 342 | 4 | 4 |
| $(24,16)$ | $4^{*}$ | 270 | 310 | 4 | 4 |
| $(27,18)$ | 6 | 554 | 704 | 4 | 4 |
| $(27,18)$ | $5^{*}$ | 570 | 630 | 4 | 4 |
| $(39,26)$ | $7^{*}$ | 15500 | 17040 | 6 | 6 |
| $(42,28)$ | $12^{*}$ | 33206 | 36156 | 6 | 6 |
| $(45,30)$ | 13 | 57372 | 63226 | 6 | 6 |
| $(45,30)$ | 12 | 66414 | 74334 | 6 | 6 |
| $(45,30)$ | $11^{*}$ | 57360 | 63230 | 6 | 6 |
| $(48,32)$ | 13 | 136764 | 146454 | 6 | 6 |
| $(48,32)$ | 10 | 136740 | 146440 | 6 | 6 |
| $(48,32)$ | $8^{*}$ | 155200 | 170600 | 6 | 6 |
| $(51,34)$ | 13 | 275750 | 315130 | 6 | 6 |
| $(51,34)$ | 12 | 332060 | 361560 | 6 | 6 |
| $(51,34)$ | 11 | 275700 | 315140 | 6 | 6 |
| $(51,34)$ | 10 | 275700 | 315100 | 6 | 6 |
| $(51,34)$ | $9^{*}$ | 275600 | 317400 | 6 | 6 |
| $(60,40)$ | 18 | 3320162 | 3614412 | 8 | - |
| $(60,40)$ | $11 *$ | 2757000 | 3151400 | 8 | - |

Notes:
$c_{1}(x)$ and $c_{2}(x)$ are generator polynomials in octal representation, with the highest order term on the right.
$d_{\text {min }}$ is the minimum distance of the code (and is the maximum possible minimum distance).
$d_{\text {min }} B$ is the minimum distance of the code in [18] and [25].

* means the shortest memory length of all given codes of the same length


## Chapter 6

## Nonbinary Quasi-Cyclic Codes

As mentioned in Chapter 1, very few nonbinary block codes are known beyond RS codes. An obvious starting point is with Quasi-Cyclic codes, as the construction methods outlined in Chapters 2 and 3 can easily be extended. In particular, Power Residue codes are constructed over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$, and the search technique of Chapter 2 is extended to find good nonbinary codes. The method outlined in [22] is used to convert RS codes over $\operatorname{GF}(q)$ to Maximum Distance Separable (MDS) QC codes. The compiled Tables provide a measure of the error correcting capability of nonbinary codes. This is important because very few nonbinary codes are known.

To maintain continuity, the Tables for this Chapter have all placed at the end after the text.

### 6.1 Power Residue Codes

As in Chapter 3, let $m$ be the order of $q \bmod n,\left(q^{m} \equiv 1 \bmod n\right), n$ a prime. Then if $m$ divides $(n-1)$, i.e., $n=e m s+1$, a cyclic $(n, e m)$, $e s$-th power residue (PR) code exists, as does a rate $1 / s,(n-1, e m)$ QC code formed of $m \times m$ circulant matrices. A normal basis can be formed from the roots of a primitive polynomial of degree $m$ with linearly independent roots, as found in Chapter 4.

To illustrate the construction of nonbinary PR codes, consider the
following example. Let $n=11$ and $q=3$, then $5^{3}=243 \equiv 1 \bmod 11$. Thus we have an $(11,5)$ PR code over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$ composed of two $5 \times 5$ circulant matrices and an all 1's column, (in this case $e=1, s=2$ and $m=5$ ). By definition [17], this is a cyclic code over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$ with generator matrix,

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[1, \alpha, \alpha^{1}, \alpha^{2}, \ldots, \alpha^{10}\right] \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha$ is a primitive 11th root of unity over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$. To form the circulants, the columns of $G$ must be rearranged according to the cyclic classes mod 11 over GF(3), i.e.,

$$
\begin{array}{ccccc}
1, & 3, & 9, & 5, & 4 \\
2, & 6, & 7, & 10, & 8
\end{array}
$$

Thus $G$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[1, \alpha, \alpha^{3}, \alpha^{9}, \alpha^{5}, \alpha^{4}, \alpha^{2}, \alpha^{6}, \alpha^{7}, \alpha^{10}, \alpha^{8}\right] \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, if these columns are represented in terms of a Normal Basis, $\alpha^{3}$ becomes a cyclic shift of $\alpha, \alpha^{9}$ becomes a cyclic shift of $\alpha^{3}$, and so on. This resulting Generator matrix is of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[1, C_{1}, C_{2}\right] \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This code has minimum distance 6 , and is the dual of the $(11,6)$ Golay Code over $\operatorname{GF}(3)$, which is a perfect 2 error correcting code.

As mentioned previously, the search for good Quasi-Cyclic codes is restricted by the large number of generator polynomials which can be used for construction. This problem is very acute for codes over nonbinary fields, where an exhaustive search of all codes is tractable for only the most simple codes. Thus we must rely on techniques to reduce the set of candidates polynomials which must be examined to find good codes, such as using the circulants from PR codes in QC form. Codes from this Section are later used to initialize the search for good nonbinary QC codes.

The complete weight distributions of the $(11,5)$ Code (Golay) over GF(3) illustrated above is given in Table 6.1. Two other nonbinary PR codes, the $(13,3)$ code over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$ and the $(5,2)$ code over $\mathrm{GF}(4)$, are given in Tables 6.2 to 6.3, along with their equivalent QC codes. These three short codes are all optimal QC codes, (the $(4,2)$ code is MDS). They illustrate that nonbinary PR codes also produce good QC codes.

Tables 6.4 to 6.8 present nonbinary PR codes and related QC codes over $\operatorname{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5), \mathrm{GF}(7)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(8)$.

### 6.2 Constructing Good Nonbinary QC Codes

In this Section, a search is conducted for small block size good or best QC codes over $\mathrm{GF}(q)$. Of particular importance are those codes which are Maximum Distance Separable (MDS), i.e., have $d_{\text {min }}=n-k+1$. In the previous Section, nonbinary QC codes were constructed for PR codes. Here these codes are used to initialize the search routine formulated in Chapter 2, but modified to construct nonbinary codes. In this case, only monic polynomials need be considered, since a polynomial can be divided by the coefficient of highest degree without changing the weight structure of the resulting circulant matrix.

For codes over GF(4), the notation is $2=\omega$ and $3=\omega^{2}$, where $\omega$ is a primitive root of the polynomial $x^{2}+x+1$. For codes over GF(8), the same format is used, but 2 is now a root of the polynomial $x^{3}+x+1$. Over $\mathrm{GF}(16)$, the polynomial is $x^{4}+x^{3}+1$.

The nonbinary QC codes are listed in the following Tables. Tables 6.9 to 6.22 give the codes over $\mathrm{GF}(3)$ for $m=2$ to 9 and rate $1 / 2$ to $1 / 12$. Tables 6.23 to 6.33 give the codes over $\mathrm{GF}(4)$ for $m=2$ to 8 and rate $1 / 2$ to $1 / 12$. Tables 6.34 to 6.40 give the codes over GF(5) for $m=2$ to 5 and rate $1 / 2$ to $1 / 12$. Tables 6.41 to 6.46 give the codes over $\operatorname{GF}(7)$ for $m=2$ to 4 and rate $1 / 2$ to $1 / 12$. Tables 6.47 to 6.53 give the codes over $\mathrm{GF}(8)$ for
$m=2$ to 4 and rate $1 / 2$ to $1 / 12$. Tables 6.54 to 6.58 provide a compilation of the minimum distances of these codes.
$(n, k)$ codes over $\mathrm{GF}(q)$ which have $d_{\text {min }}=n-k+1$ are called Maximum Distance Separable (MDS) codes. If this code is composed of $m \times m$ circulant matrices, it is also a QC code. The following well known facts about $C$, an $(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{k}) \operatorname{MDS}$ code over $\mathrm{GF}(q)$, are useful.

Theorem 6.1[10] If $C$ is MDS so is the dual code $C^{T}$.
Theorem 6.2[10] The number of codewords of weight $w$ in $C$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{w}=\binom{n}{w}(q-1) \sum_{j=0}^{w-d}(-1)^{j}\binom{w-1}{j} q^{w-d-j} \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the weight structure is known a priori.
Corollary 6.3[10] If $k \geq 2, q \geq n-k+1$, and if $k \leq n-2, q \geq k+1$.
Corollary 6.4 In a systematic MDS QC code, the $c_{i}(x)$ cannot have any zero coefficients. Further, for $m \geq 2$, no $c_{i}(x)$ can have 3 consecutive identical coefficients.
These results make the task of finding MDS QC codes simpler.
The simplest method of constructing MDS QC codes is from ReedSolomon (RS) codes, as shown in [22]. The QC codes which are equivalent to RS codes correspond to those RS codes which have parameters $n=m n^{\prime}$ and $k=m k^{\prime}$. However, the class of MDS QC codes contains codes which do not have this form. For instance, the RS codes over GF $\left(2^{5}\right)$ have a blocklength which is prime, thus none of these codes can be converted to QC codes. However, MDS QC codes do exist over GF (32).

As an example, consider the $(12,6) \mathrm{RS}$ code over GF(13). The generator polynomial for this code is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (x-2)(x-4)(x-8)(x-3)(x-6)(x-12) \\
= & x^{6}+4 x^{5}+8 x^{4}+4 x^{3}+10 x^{2}+3 x+5
\end{aligned}
$$

This can be partitioned into

$$
x\left(x^{5}+8 x^{3}+10 x\right)+\left(4 x^{5}+4 x^{3}+3 x\right)
$$

These two polynomials are the generator polynomials of the two circulant matrices for the equivalent rate $1 / 2$ QC code. Multiplying by the inverse of one matrix, and making the remaining polynomial monic, results in a systematic QC code in the required format. The generator polynomials from the above example are given in Table 6.59 along with those for QC MDS codes over $\mathrm{GF}(11), \mathrm{GF}(13)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(16)$. Those over smaller fields are listed with the codes of the same field.

Table 6.1: The $(11,5)$ Power Residue Code over GF(3) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (11,5) \text { PR Code Generator Matrix } \\
& {\left[\begin{array}{lllllllllll}
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

Weight Distribution
Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 132 |
| 9 | 110 |

$(10,5)$ QC Code Generator Matrix
$\left[\begin{array}{llllllllll}1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1\end{array}\right]$

Weight Distribution
Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 72 |
| 6 | 60 |
| 8 | 90 |
| 9 | 20 |

Table 6.2: The $(13,3)$ Power Residue Code Over GF(3) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code
$(13,3)$ PR Code Generator Matrix

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\begin{array}{lllllllllllll}
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2
\end{array}\right]} \\
& \text { Weight Distribution } \\
& \text { Weight Count } \\
& 9 \quad 26 \\
& (12,3) \text { QC Code Generator Matrix }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\left[\begin{array}{llllllllllll}1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 2\end{array}\right]$

Weight Distribution

Weight Count

| 0 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 8 | 18 |
| 9 | 8 |

Table 6.3: The $(5,2)$ Power Residue Code Over GF(4) and the Related Quasi-Cyclic Code
$(5,2)$ PR Code Generator Matrix

$$
\left[\begin{array}{lllll}
1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Weight Distribution
Weight Count
$0 \quad 1$
$4 \quad 15$
$(4,2)$ QC Code Generator Matrix

$$
\left[\begin{array}{llll}
1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 1 & 2 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Weight Distribution
Weight Count
$0 \quad 1$
312

43

Table 6.4: Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(3)

| PR code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(11,5)^{Q o}$ | $6^{d 3}$ | $(11,6)^{o}$ | 5 | 5 | $1 / 2$ | $(10,5)^{o}$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(13,3)^{M o}$ | 9 | $(13,10)^{o}$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 4$ | $(12,3)^{o}$ | 8 | $(12,9)$ | 3 |
| $(13,6)^{Q o}$ | 6 | $(13,7)^{o}$ | 5 | 3 | $1 / 2$ | $(12,6)^{o}$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(23,11)^{Q o}$ | $9^{d 3}$ | $(23,12)^{o}$ | 8 | 11 | $1 / 2$ | $(22,11)^{o}$ | 8 |  |  |
| $(37,18)^{Q}$ | 10 | $(37,19)$ | 9 | 18 | $1 / 2$ | $(36,18)$ | 9 |  |  |
| $(41,8)$ | 22 | $(41,33)$ | 5 | 8 | $1 / 5$ | $(40,8)$ | 21 | $(40,32)$ | 5 |
| $(61,10)$ | 31 | $(61,41)$ | 5 | 10 | $1 / 6$ | $(60,10)$ | 30 | $(60,50)$ | 5 |
| $(73,12)$ | 34 | $(73,61)$ | 5 | 12 | $1 / 6$ | $(72,12)$ | 33 | $(72,60)$ | 5 |
| $(193,16)$ | 96 | $(193,177)$ | 5 | 16 | $1 / 12$ | $(192,16)$ | 95 | $(192,176)$ | 5 |
| $(547,14)$ | 336 | $(547,533)$ | 5 | 14 | $1 / 39$ | $(546,14)$ | 335 | $(546,532)$ | 5 |
| $(757,9)$ | $486^{d 9}$ | $(757,748)$ | 3 | 9 | $1 / 84$ | $(756,9)$ | 485 | $(756,747)$ | 3 |
| $(1093,7)^{M}$ | 729 | $(1093,1086)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 156$ | $(1092,7)$ | 728 | $(1092,1085)$ | 3 |
| $(3581,11)$ | $2538^{d 27}$ | $(3581,3570)$ | 3 | 11 | $1 / 350$ | $(3580,11)$ | 2537 | $(3580,3569)$ | 3 |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code
$n^{M}$ denotes a Maximum length sequence code
$n^{Q}$ denotes a Quadratic Residue code
$n^{d z}$ weights divisible by $z$
$m$ is the circulant size.

Table 6.5: Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF (4)

| PR code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(3,1)^{Q o}$ | 3 | $(3,2)^{o}$ | 2 | 1 | $1 / 2$ | $(2,1)^{o}$ | 2 |  |  |
| $(5,2)^{Q o}$ | $4^{d 4}$ | $(5,3)^{o}$ | 3 | 2 | $1 / 2$ | $(4,2)^{o}$ | 3 |  |  |
| $(7,3)^{Q o}$ | 4 | $(7,3)$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 2$ | $(6,3)^{o}$ | 3 |  |  |
| $(11,5)^{Q o}$ | 6 | $(11,6)^{o}$ | 5 | 5 | $1 / 2$ | $(10,5)^{o}$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(13,6)^{Q o}$ | 6 | $(13,7)^{o}$ | 5 | 6 | $1 / 2$ | $(12,6)^{o}$ |  |  |  |
| $(17,4)^{o}$ | $12^{d 4}$ | $(17,13)^{o}$ | 4 | 4 | $1 / 4$ | $(16,4)^{o}$ | 11 | $(16,12)^{o}$ | 4 |
| $(17,8)$ | 6 | $(17,9)$ | 5 | 4 | $1 / 2$ | $(16,8)$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(19,9)^{Q} Q_{O}$ | 8 | $(19,10)^{o}$ | 7 | 9 | $1 / 2$ | $(18,9)^{o}$ | 7 |  |  |
| $(23,11)^{Q}$ | 8 | $(23,12)$ | 7 | 11 | $1 / 2$ | $(22,11)$ | 7 |  |  |
| $(31,5)$ | $16^{d 8}$ | $(31,26)$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 6$ | $(30,5)$ | 15 | $(30,25)$ | 3 |
| $(31,10)$ | 10 | $(31,21)$ | 5 | 5 | $1 / 6$ | $(30,5)$ | 9 | $(30,25)$ | 5 |
| $(41,10)$ | $20^{d 4}$ | $(41,31)$ | 6 | 10 | $1 / 4$ | $(40,10)$ | 19 | $(40,30)$ | 6 |
| $(43,7)$ | 27 | $(43,36)$ | 5 | 7 | $1 / 6$ | $(42,7)$ | 26 | $(42,35)$ | 5 |
| $(73,9)$ | 28 | $(73,64)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 8$ | $(72,9)$ | 27 | $(72,63)$ | 3 |
| $(89,11)$ | $40^{d 4}$ | $(89,78)$ | 4 | 11 | $1 / 8$ | $(88,11)$ | 39 | $(88,77)$ | 4 |
| $(127,7)$ | $64^{d 32}$ | $(127,120)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 26$ | $(126,7)$ | 63 | $(126,119)$ | 3 |
| $(257,8)$ | $180^{d 4}$ | $(257,249)$ | 4 | 8 | $1 / 32$ | $(256,8)$ | 179 | $(256,248)$ | 4 |
| $(683,11)$ | 289 | $(683,672)$ | 3 | 11 | $1 / 62$ | $(682,11)$ | 288 | $(682,671)$ | 3 |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code
$n^{Q}$ denotes a Quadratic Residue code
$n^{d z}$ weights divisible by $z$
$m$ is the circulant size.

Table 6.6: Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(5)

| PR code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(11,5)^{Q o}$ | 6 | $(11,6)^{o}$ | 5 | 5 | $1 / 2$ | $(10,5)^{o}$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(13,4)^{o}$ | 8 | $(13,9)^{o}$ | 4 | 4 | $1 / 3$ | $(12,4)^{o}$ | 7 | $(12,8)^{o}$ | 4 |
| $(19,9)^{Q}$ | 8 | $(19,10)$ | 7 | 9 | $1 / 2$ | $(18,9)^{o}$ | 7 |  |  |
| $(31,3)^{M o}$ | 25 | $(31,28)^{o}$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 10$ | $(30,3)^{o}$ | 24 | $(30,27)^{o}$ | 3 |
| $(31,6)$ | 19 | $(31,25)$ | 4 | 3 | $1 / 5$ | $(30,6)$ | 18 | $(30,24)$ | 4 |
| $(71,5)$ | $50^{d 5}$ | $(71,66)$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 14$ | $(70,5)$ | 49 | $(70,65)$ | 3 |
| $(71,10)$ | 44 | $(71,61)$ | 6 | 10 | $1 / 7$ | $(70,10)$ | 43 | $(60,50)$ | 6 |
| $(521,10)$ | 370 | $(521,511)$ | 4 | 10 | $1 / 52$ | $(520,10)$ | 369 | $(520,510)$ | 4 |
| $(829,9)$ | $635^{d 5}$ | $(829,820)$ | 3 | 9 | $1 / 92$ | $(828,9)$ | 634 | $(828,819)$ | 3 |
| $(19531,7)$ | 15625 | $(19531,19524)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 2790$ | $(19530,7)$ | 15624 | $(19530,7)$ | 3 |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code
$n^{M}$ denotes a Maximum length sequence code
$n^{Q}$ denotes a Quadratic Residue code
$n^{d z}$ weights divisible by $z$
$m$ is the circulant size.

Table 6.7: Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF(7)

| PR code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(3,1)^{Q o}$ | 3 | $(3,2)^{o}$ | 2 | 1 | $1 / 3$ | $(2,1)^{o}$ | 2 |  |  |
| $(19,3)^{o}$ | 15 | $(19,16)^{o}$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 6$ | $(18,3)^{o}$ | 14 | $(18,15)^{o}$ | 3 |
| $(19,6)$ | 11 | $(19,13)$ | 5 | 3 | $1 / 3$ | $(18,6)$ | 10 | $(18,12)$ | 5 |
| $(29,7)$ | 19 | $(29,22)$ | 6 | 7 | $1 / 4$ | $(28,7)$ | 18 | $(28,21)$ | 6 |
| $(43,6)$ | 30 | $(43,37)$ | 4 | 6 | $1 / 7$ | $(42,6)$ | 29 | $(42,36)$ | 4 |
| $(2801,5)^{M}$ | 2401 | $(2801,2796)$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 560$ | $(2800,5)$ | 2400 | $(2800,2795)$ | 3 |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code
$n^{M}$ denotes a Maximum length sequence code
$n^{Q}$ denotes a Quadratic Residue code
$m$ is the circulant size.

Table 6.8: Power Residue Codes, their Duals and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes Over GF (8)

| PR code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ | $m$ | rate | QC code | $d_{\min }$ | dual code | $d_{\min }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(7,1)$ | 7 | $(7,6)$ | 2 | 1 | $1 / 6$ | $(6,1)$ | 6 | $(6,5)$ | 2 |
| $(7,2)$ | 6 | $(7,5)$ | 3 | 1 | $1 / 3$ | $(6,2)$ | r | $(6,4)$ | 3 |
| $(7,3)^{Q}$ | 4 | $(7,4)$ | 3 | 1 | $1 / 2$ | $(6,3)$ | 3 |  |  |
| $(13,4)$ | 9 | $(13,9)$ | 4 | 4 | $1 / 3$ | $(12,4)$ | 8 | $(12,8)$ | 4 |
| $(17,8)^{Q}$ | 6 | $(17,9)$ | 5 | 8 | $1 / 2$ | $(16,8)$ | 5 |  |  |
| $(19,6)$ | 12 | $(19,13)$ | 6 | 6 | $1 / 3$ | $(18,6)$ | 11 | $(18,12)$ | 6 |
| $(31,5)$ | $16^{d 4}$ | $(31,26)$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 6$ | $(30,5)$ | 15 | $(70,65)$ | 3 |
| $(73,3)$ | $64^{M}$ | $(73,70)$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 24$ | $(72,3)$ | 63 | $(72,69)$ | 3 |
| $(73,6)$ | $56^{d 4}$ | $(73,67)$ | 3 | 3 | $1 / 12$ | $(72,6)$ | 63 | $(72,66)$ | 3 |
| $(127,7)$ | $64^{d 16}$ | $(127,7)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 18$ | $(126,7)$ | 63 | $(126,119)$ | 3 |
| $(151,5)$ | 121 | $(151,146)$ | 3 | 5 | $1 / 30$ | $(150,5)$ | 120 | $(150,145)$ | 3 |
| $(337,7)$ | 253 | $(337,330)$ | 3 | 7 | $1 / 48$ | $(336,7)$ | 252 | $(336,329)$ | 3 |

Notes: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code
$n^{M}$ denotes a Maximum length sequence code
$n^{Q}$ denotes a Quadratic Residue code
$n^{d z}$ weights divisible by $z$
$m$ is the circulant size.

Table 6.9: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(3) for $m=2$ to 12

| $(2 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~m})$ | Generator |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QC |  |  |
| code | Polynomial <br> $c(x)$ | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| $(4,2)$ | 12 | 2 |
| $(6,3)$ | 112 | 3 |
| $(8,4)$ | 1112 | 4 |
| $(10,5)$ | 1221 | 5 |
| $(12,6)$ | 1112 | 5 |
| $(14,7)$ | 11211 | 6 |
| $(16,8)$ | 11221 | 6 |
| $(18,9)$ | 11121 | 6 |
| $(20,10)$ | 1101121 | 7 |
| $(22,11)$ | 100111212 | 8 |
| $(24,12)$ | 10112112 | 8 |

Table 6.10: Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 5 over GF(3)

| Polynomial <br> Number | m |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 2 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 11 |
| 4 |  | 111 | 101 | 101 |
| 5 |  | 112 | 102 | 111 |
| 6 |  |  | 111 | 112 |
| 7 |  |  | 112 | 121 |
| 8 |  |  | 121 | 122 |
| 9 |  |  | 122 | 1011 |
| 10 |  |  | 1112 | 1012 |
| 11 |  |  | 1122 | 1021 |
| 12 |  |  |  | 1022 |
| 13 |  |  |  | 1111 |
| 14 |  |  |  | 1112 |
| 15 |  |  |  | 1121 |
| 16 |  |  |  | 1202 |
| 17 |  |  |  | 1212 |
| 18 |  |  |  | 1221 |
| 19 |  |  |  | 1222 |
| 20 |  |  |  | 11112 |
| 21 |  |  |  | 11122 |
| 22 |  |  |  | 12122 |
| 23 |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.11: Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(6,2)$ | 4 | $1,2,3$ |
| $(8,2)$ | 6 | $1,1,2,3$ |
| $(10,2)$ | 7 | $1,1,1,2,3$ |
| $(12,2)$ | 8 | $1,1,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(14,2)$ | 10 | $1,1,1,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(16,2)$ | 12 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(18,2)$ | 13 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(20,2)$ | 14 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,3$ |
| $(22,2)$ | 16 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,3$ |
| $(24,2)$ | 18 | $1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3,3$ |

Table 6.12: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 6 | $1,2,5$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 8 | $1,2,2,3$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 9 | $1,1,2,2,3$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 12 | $1,1,1,2,2,3$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 14 | $1,1,1,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 16 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 18 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 20 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 22 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 24 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,3,3$ |

Table 6.13: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 6 | $1,3,7$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 9 | $1,3,7,8$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 12 | $1,3,5,8,10$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 15 | $1,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 18 | $1,3,4,6,7,9,10$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 21 | $1,2,3,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 23 | $1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 25 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 28 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,6,7,8,9,10$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 31 | $1,2,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11$ |

Table 6.14: Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(15,5)$ | 8 | $1,13,19$ |
| $(20,5)$ | 12 | $1,7,13,19$ |
| $(25,5)$ | 15 | $1,2,9,18,22$ |
| $(30,5)$ | 18 | $1,2,10,13,15,20$ |
| $(35,5)$ | 21 | $1,4,5,6,15,17,22$ |
| $(40,5)$ | 24 | $1,3,5,6,6,7,19,22$ |
| $(45,5)$ | 28 | $1,5,6,8,9,12,15,17,22$ |
| $(50,5)$ | 31 | $1,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,13,21$ |
| $(55,5)$ | 35 | $1,2,6,7,8,10,12,13,16,21,23$ |
| $(60,5)$ | 38 | $1,4,7,7,8,9,10,11,14,17,20,23$ |

Table 6.15: Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=6$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 1101 | 21 | 10202 | 31 | 11211 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 101 | 12 | 1102 | 22 | 10121 | 32 | 11212 |
| 3 | 111 | 13 | 1111 | 23 | 10212 | 33 | 12121 |
| 4 | 112 | 14 | 1112 | 24 | 10221 | 34 | 12122 |
| 5 | 121 | 15 | 1121 | 25 | 11012 | 35 | 12202 |
| 6 | 122 | 16 | 1202 | 26 | 11021 | 36 | 12221 |
| 7 | 1011 | 17 | 1212 | 27 | 11111 | 37 | 111112 |
| 8 | 1012 | 18 | 1222 | 28 | 11112 | 38 | 112122 |
| 9 | 1021 | 19 | 10112 | 29 | 11121 | 39 | 112222 |
| 10 | 1022 | 20 | 10121 | 30 | 11122 |  |  |

Table 6.16: Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(18,6)$ | 9 | $1,8,15$ |
| $(24,6)$ | 13 | $1,17,19,25$ |
| $(30,6)$ | 17 | $1,6,13,23,29$ |
| $(36,6)$ | 20 | $1,7,13,14,16,33$ |
| $(42,6)$ | 24 | $1,3,10,22,29,32,39$ |
| $(48,6)$ | 28 | $1,4,5,8,18,26,31,37$ |
| $(54,6)$ | 33 | $1,3,7,11,15,20,32,34,36$ |
| $(60,6)$ | 36 | $1,2,4,5,6,28,30,32,35,36$ |
| $(66,6)$ | 40 | $1,6,8,12,14,15,21,24,36,38$ |
| $(72,6)$ | 44 | $1,3,4,5,7,9,11,25,27,32,33,39$ |

Table 6.17: Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=7$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 1222 | 21 | 11222 | 31 | 102112 | 41 | 112121 | 51 | 122122 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 111 | 12 | 10011 | 22 | 12112 | 32 | 102122 | 42 | 112122 | 52 | 122211 |
| 3 | 121 | 13 | 10021 | 23 | 12122 | 33 | 102202 | 43 | 120221 | 53 | 122212 |
| 4 | 122 | 14 | 10112 | 24 | 12201 | 34 | 102221 | 44 | 121021 | 54 | 1111112 |
| 5 | 1001 | 15 | 10122 | 25 | 12202 | 35 | 110111 | 45 | 121102 | 55 | 1122222 |
| 6 | 1002 | 16 | 10211 | 26 | 101022 | 36 | 110121 | 46 | 121112 | 56 | 1212122 |
| 7 | 1011 | 17 | 10221 | 27 | 101112 | 37 | 110122 | 47 | 121122 | 57 | 1222222 |
| 8 | 1102 | 18 | 11112 | 28 | 101212 | 38 | 110202 | 48 | 121211 |  |  |
| 9 | 1201 | 19 | 11122 | 29 | 101221 | 39 | 111121 | 49 | 122021 |  |  |
| 10 | 1202 | 20 | 11211 | 30 | 101222 | 40 | 112102 | 50 | 122112 |  |  |

Table 6.18: Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(21,7)$ | 10 | $1,39,52$ |
| $(28,7)$ | 15 | $1,8,20,46$ |
| $(35,7)$ | 18 | $1,13,14,18,36$ |
| $(42,7)$ | 24 | $1,9,11,34,45,48$ |
| $(49,7)$ | 27 | $1,21,23,25,38,44,51$ |
| $(56,7)$ | 32 | $1,7,10,16,22,27,37,50$ |
| $(63,7)$ | 36 | $1,2,3,4,17,26,31,41,54$ |
| $(70,7)$ | 41 | $1,2,5,15,24,30,32,36,53,57$ |
| $(77,7)$ | 45 | $1,3,4,6,14,19,29,33,35,42,56$ |
| $(84,7)$ | 50 | $1,4,6,7,12,23,28,40,43,49,51,55$ |

Table 6.19: Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=8$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 11221 | 27 | 111112 | 40 | 1012011 | 53 | 1122202 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 112 | 15 | 12011 | 28 | 112101 | 41 | 1012122 | 54 | 1122221 |
| 3 | 121 | 16 | 12101 | 29 | 112122 | 42 | 1022111 | 55 | 1202221 |
| 4 | 122 | 17 | 12201 | 30 | 112201 | 43 | 1102111 | 56 | 1210222 |
| 5 | 1002 | 18 | 12222 | 31 | 112221 | 44 | 1110122 | 57 | 1211021 |
| 6 | 1112 | 19 | 101021 | 32 | 120201 | 45 | 1111212 | 58 | 1211111 |
| 7 | 10111 | 20 | 101201 | 33 | 121112 | 46 | 1112012 | 59 | 1212112 |
| 8 | 10121 | 21 | 102021 | 34 | 121122 | 47 | 1112021 | 60 | 1221121 |
| 9 | 10122 | 22 | 102112 | 35 | 122021 | 48 | 1112111 | 61 | 1221211 |
| 10 | 10211 | 23 | 102121 | 36 | 122102 | 49 | 1112121 | 62 | 1220222 |
| 11 | 11011 | 24 | 102222 | 37 | 122211 | 50 | 1112122 | 63 | 11122222 |
| 12 | 11101 | 25 | 110211 | 38 | 122222 | 51 | 1120122 |  |  |
| 13 | 11202 | 26 | 110212 | 39 | 1011221 | 52 | 1121111 |  |  |

Table 6.20: Rate $1 / p, m=8$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(24,8)$ | 11 | $1,7,50$ |
| $(32,8)$ | 16 | $1,18,36,51$ |
| $(40,8)$ | 21 | $1,10,30,32,45$ |
| $(48,8)$ | 26 | $1,12,29,41,47,56$ |
| $(56,8)$ | 30 | $1,2,15,26,34,44,52$ |
| $(64,8)$ | 36 | $1,2,28,49,53,57,62,63$ |
| $(72,8)$ | 41 | $1,3,17,21,27,31,43,54,59$ |
| $(80,8)$ | 46 | $1,6,14,19,22,24,25,35,55,60$ |
| $(88,8)$ | 51 | $1,8,11,13,14,20,37,38,39,58,61$ |
| $(96,8)$ | 56 | $1,4,5,9,16,23,33,40,42,46,48,50$ |

Table 6.21: Generator Polynomials for $q=3, m=9$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 101102 | 27 | 1011212 | 40 | 10111211 | 53 | 12121121 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 111 | 15 | 101221 | 28 | 1012111 | 41 | 10201022 | 54 | 12210212 |
| 3 | 121 | 16 | 102021 | 29 | 1022101 | 42 | 10210202 | 55 | 12211111 |
| 4 | 122 | 17 | 102212 | 30 | 1101011 | 43 | 11012012 | 56 | 12221111 |
| 5 | 1011 | 18 | 110022 | 31 | 1110221 | 44 | 11021202 | 57 | 111111122 |
| 6 | 1121 | 19 | 110111 | 32 | 1111101 | 45 | 11022021 | 58 | 111111212 |
| 7 | 10111 | 20 | 110212 | 33 | 1111201 | 46 | 11111221 | 59 | 111121122 |
| 8 | 11011 | 21 | 111022 | 34 | 1121202 | 47 | 11112212 | 60 | 111222122 |
| 9 | 11121 | 22 | 112101 | 35 | 1201211 | 48 | 11201221 | 61 | 112222212 |
| 10 | 11212 | 23 | 112112 | 36 | 1210111 | 49 | 11222121 |  |  |
| 11 | 12011 | 24 | 112201 | 37 | 1212221 | 50 | 12012121 |  |  |
| 12 | 100102 | 25 | 1002112 | 38 | 10102102 | 51 | 12112022 |  |  |
| 13 | 100222 | 26 | 1010201 | 39 | 10111111 | 52 | 12112102 |  |  |

Table 6.22: Rate $1 / p, m=9$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(3)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(27,9)$ | 11 | $1,6,40$ |
| $(36,9)$ | 17 | $1,11,25,46$ |
| $(45,9)$ | 23 | $1,30,34,36,49$ |
| $(54,9)$ | 28 | $1,2,10,35,44,56$ |
| $(63,9)$ | 33 | $1,4,23,37,38,39,44$ |
| $(72,9)$ | 38 | $1,3,7,18,22,41,48,58$ |
| $(81,9)$ | 45 | $1,3,8,15,31,42,45,59,61$ |
| $(90,9)$ | 51 | $1,13,14,19,20,29,33,42,51,55$ |
| $(99,9)$ | 55 | $1,12,17,26,27,28,32,52,53,54,60$ |
| $(108,9)$ | 60 | $1,4,5,10,14,16,21,24,43,47,50,57$ |

Table 6.23: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(4) for $m=2$ to 12

| $(2 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~m})$ <br> QC <br> code | Generator <br> Polynomial <br> $c(x)$ | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(4,2)$ | 12 | 3 |
| $(6,3)$ | 112 | 4 |
| $(8,4)$ | 1112 | 4 |
| $(10,5)$ | 1122 | 5 |
| $(12,6)$ | 1112 | 5 |
| $(14,7)$ | 11121 | 6 |
| $(16,8)$ | 11121 | 6 |
| $(18,9)$ | 1112031 | 7 |
| $(20,10)$ | 12113323 | 8 |
| $(22,11)$ | 1123221 | 8 |
| $(24,12)$ | 1011122323 | 9 |

Table 6.24: Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 4 over GF(4)

| Polynomial <br> Number | m |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 2 | 11 | 11 | 1 |
| 3 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 4 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| 5 |  | 111 | 102 |
| 6 |  | 112 | 103 |
| 7 |  | 113 | 111 |
| 8 |  | 121 | 112 |
| 9 |  | 122 | 113 |
| 10 |  | 123 | 121 |
| 11 |  | 132 | 122 |
| 12 |  | 133 | 123 |
| 13 |  |  | 131 |
| 14 |  |  | 133 |
| 15 |  |  | 1112 |
| 16 |  |  | 1113 |
| 17 |  |  | 1122 |
| 18 |  |  | 1123 |
| 19 |  |  | 1133 |
| 20 |  |  | 1213 |
| 21 |  |  | 1222 |
| 22 |  |  | 1323 |
| 23 |  |  | 1333 |

Table 6.25: Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(6,2)$ | 4 | $1,2,3$ |
| $(8,2)$ | 6 | $1,2,3,4$ |
| $(10,2)$ | 8 | $1,1,2,3,4$ |
| $(12,2)$ | 9 | $1,1,2,3,3,4$ |
| $(14,2)$ | 11 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4$ |
| $(16,2)$ | 12 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4$ |
| $(18,2)$ | 14 | $1,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4$ |
| $(20,2)$ | 16 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4$ |
| $(22,2)$ | 17 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3,3,4,4$ |
| $(24,2)$ | 19 | $1,1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4$ |

Table 6.26: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (4)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 6 | $1,3,6$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 8 | $1,3,4,6$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 11 | $1,3,4,6,7$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 13 | $1,2,3,4,6,9$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 15 | $1,2,2,3,4,6,7$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 17 | $1,1,2,3,4,6,7,9$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 20 | $1,1,2,3,4,6,6,7,9$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 22 | $1,1,2,2,3,4,6,6,7,9$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 24 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,11,12$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 26 | $1,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10,11,12$ |

Table 6.27: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 7 | $1,3,15$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 11 | $1,9,11,20$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 13 | $1,8,9,14,22$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 16 | $1,5,7,8,12,15$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 19 | $1,4,8,10,14,19,20$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 22 | $1,4,7,8,9,11,12,17$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 25 | $1,6,7,8,11,12,13,18,23$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 28 | $1,4,6,7,8,9,11,13,15,21$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 32 | $1,2,5,8,10,11,12,13,15,16,17$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 35 | $1,3,6,7,8,9,10,11,14,18,20,21$ |

Table 6.28: Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=5$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 1013 | 27 | 1223 | 40 | 11212 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 101 | 15 | 1023 | 28 | 1231 | 41 | 11232 |
| 3 | 102 | 16 | 1031 | 29 | 1232 | 42 | 11312 |
| 4 | 103 | 17 | 1032 | 30 | 1233 | 43 | 11323 |
| 5 | 111 | 18 | 1113 | 31 | 1302 | 44 | 11333 |
| 6 | 112 | 19 | 1121 | 32 | 1311 | 45 | 12222 |
| 7 | 113 | 20 | 1123 | 33 | 1313 | 46 | 12323 |
| 8 | 121 | 21 | 1131 | 34 | 1321 | 47 | 12333 |
| 9 | 122 | 22 | 1133 | 35 | 1322 | 48 | 13133 |
| 10 | 131 | 23 | 1202 | 36 | 1333 | 49 | 13232 |
| 11 | 132 | 24 | 1203 | 37 | 11112 | 50 | 13233 |
| 12 | 133 | 25 | 1211 | 38 | 11122 | 51 | 13323 |
| 13 | 1011 | 26 | 1221 | 39 | 11132 | 52 | 13333 |

Table 6.29: Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(15,5)$ | 8 | $1,24,52$ |
| $(20,5)$ | 12 | $1,8,10,37$ |
| $(25,5)$ | 16 | $1,2,19,25,43$ |
| $(30,5)$ | 20 | $1,11,17,27,36,40$ |
| $(35,5)$ | 23 | $1,3,12,20,21,32,44$ |
| $(40,5)$ | 27 | $1,4,5,19,25,29,35,39$ |
| $(45,5)$ | 31 | $1,22,23,27,28,33,38,41,48$ |
| $(50,5)$ | 34 | $1,6,7,8,14,16,33,36,42,48$ |
| $(55,5)$ | 38 | $1,3,8,9,12,15,18,34,41,47,51$ |
| $(60,5)$ | 41 | $1,8,9,12,13,18,26,30,31,35,46,50$ |

Table 6.30: Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=6$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 1101 | 21 | 1322 | 31 | 11132 | 41 | 12321 | 51 | 112133 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 103 | 12 | 1102 | 22 | 1333 | 32 | 11133 | 42 | 12323 | 52 | 113222 |
| 3 | 111 | 13 | 1103 | 23 | 10211 | 33 | 11221 | 43 | 13113 | 53 | 113232 |
| 4 | 112 | 14 | 1112 | 24 | 10212 | 34 | 11232 | 44 | 13203 | 54 | 122222 |
| 5 | 113 | 15 | 1133 | 25 | 10313 | 35 | 12032 | 45 | 13221 | 55 | 122233 |
| 6 | 121 | 16 | 1202 | 26 | 10321 | 36 | 12103 | 46 | 13331 | 56 | 123213 |
| 7 | 1012 | 17 | 1203 | 27 | 11012 | 37 | 12211 | 47 | 111112 | 57 | 123332 |
| 8 | 1013 | 18 | 1213 | 28 | 11102 | 38 | 12222 | 48 | 111133 | 58 | 123333 |
| 9 | 1032 | 19 | 1232 | 29 | 11113 | 39 | 12231 | 49 | 111313 | 59 | 131333 |
| 10 | 1033 | 20 | 1233 | 30 | 11123 | 40 | 12303 | 50 | 112123 | 60 | 132233 |

Table 6.31: Rate $1 / p, m=6$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(18,6)$ | 9 | $1,6,29$ |
| $(24,6)$ | 13 | $1,4,44,54$ |
| $(30,6)$ | 18 | $1,10,19,25,47$ |
| $(36,6)$ | 22 | $1,10,11,33,46,60$ |
| $(42,6)$ | 26 | $1,6,12,16,32,45,56$ |
| $(48,6)$ | 30 | $1,2,17,20,22,38,41,57$ |
| $(54,6)$ | 35 | $1,3,7,9,24,30,34,47,50$ |
| $(60,6)$ | 40 | $1,4,23,26,28,39,42,53,58,59$ |
| $(66,6)$ | 44 | $1,5,6,8,18,24,35,48,49,51,55$ |
| $(72,6)$ | 48 | $1,13,15,21,27,31,36,37,40,43,46,52$ |

Table 6.32: Generator Polynomials for $q=4, m=7$

| 1 | 1 | 14 | 10221 | 27 | 112111 | 40 | 131213 | 53 | 1131213 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 103 | 15 | 10321 | 28 | 112333 | 41 | 132111 | 54 | 1132122 |
| 3 | 111 | 16 | 11012 | 29 | 113023 | 42 | 132122 | 55 | 1132322 |
| 4 | 112 | 17 | 11033 | 30 | 113233 | 43 | 1111123 | 56 | 1132323 |
| 5 | 113 | 18 | 11121 | 31 | 113321 | 44 | 1111223 | 57 | 1212132 |
| 6 | 122 | 19 | 11213 | 32 | 120121 | 45 | 1112112 | 58 | 1212322 |
| 7 | 1033 | 20 | 11231 | 33 | 121333 | 46 | 1112213 | 59 | 1223332 |
| 8 | 1202 | 21 | 13233 | 34 | 122023 | 47 | 1113123 | 60 | 1321323 |
| 9 | 1312 | 22 | 13322 | 35 | 122211 | 48 | 1113132 | 61 | 1323332 |
| 10 | 10112 | 23 | 102222 | 36 | 122221 | 49 | 1121313 |  |  |
| 11 | 10123 | 24 | 103122 | 37 | 122223 | 50 | 1122113 |  |  |
| 12 | 10132 | 25 | 103213 | 38 | 123032 | 51 | 1122132 |  |  |
| 13 | 10133 | 26 | 110221 | 39 | 123123 | 52 | 1123312 |  |  |

Table 6.33: Rate $1 / p, m=7$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(4)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(21,7)$ | 11 | $1,9,33$ |
| $(28,7)$ | 15 | $1,7,16,61$ |
| $(35,7)$ | 20 | $1,44,47,55,60$ |
| $(42,7)$ | 24 | $1,43,48,50,52,58$ |
| $(49,7)$ | 30 | $1,8,15,17,31,45,49$ |
| $(56,7)$ | 35 | $1,3,11,14,20,40,41,46$ |
| $(63,7)$ | 40 | $1,2,4,21,28,34,35,38,57$ |
| $(70,7)$ | 44 | $1,2,4,12,17,23,30,32,48,54$ |
| $(77,7)$ | 50 | $1,5,10,11,22,24,25,27,36,39,59$ |
| $(84,7)$ | 55 | $1,6,10,13,18,19,26,29,37,42,51,53$ |

Table 6.34: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(5) for $m=2$ to 10

| $(2 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~m})$ | Generator |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QC | Polynomial | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| code | $c(x)$ |  |
| $(4,2)$ | 12 | 3 |
| $(6,3)$ | 112 | 4 |
| $(8,4)$ | 1112 | 4 |
| $(10,5)$ | 1112 | 5 |
| $(12,6)$ | 11124 | 6 |
| $(14,7)$ | 111121 | 6 |
| $(16,8)$ | 111213 | 7 |
| $(18,9)$ | 123144 | 7 |
| $(20,10)$ | 1113123 | 8 |

Table 6.35: Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 4 over GF(5)

| Polynomial | m |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| 3 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 4 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| 5 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| 6 |  | 112 | 103 |
| 7 |  | 113 | 111 |
| 8 |  | 114 | 112 |
| 9 |  | 122 | 113 |
| 10 |  | 123 | 121 |
| 11 |  | 132 | 122 |
| 12 |  | 142 | 123 |
| 13 |  | 143 | 124 |
| 14 |  |  | 131 |
| 15 |  |  | 133 |
| 16 |  |  | 134 |
| 17 |  |  | 141 |
| 18 |  |  | 144 |
| 19 |  |  | 1113 |
| 20 |  |  | 1114 |
| 21 |  |  | 1122 |
| 22 |  |  | 1123 |
| 23 |  |  | 1124 |
| 24 |  |  | 1132 |
| 25 |  |  | 1134 |
| 26 |  |  | 1142 |
| 27 |  |  | 1143 |
| 28 |  |  | 1213 |
| 29 |  |  | 1232 |
| 30 |  |  | 1333 |
| 31 |  |  | 1422 |
| 32 |  |  | 1424 |
| 33 |  |  | 1432 |
| 34 |  |  | 1442 |

Table 6.36: Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(5)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(6,2)$ | 4 | $1,3,4$ |
| $(8,2)$ | 6 | $1,2,3,4$ |
| $(10,2)$ | 8 | $1,2,3,4,5$ |
| $(12,2)$ | 10 | $1,1,2,3,4,5$ |
| $(14,2)$ | 11 | $1,1,2,3,3,4,5$ |
| $(16,2)$ | 13 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4,5$ |
| $(18,2)$ | 14 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5$ |
| $(20,2)$ | 16 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5$ |
| $(22,2)$ | 18 | $1,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5$ |
| $(24,2)$ | 20 | $1,1,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5$ |

Table 6.37: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (5)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 6 | $1,3,6$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 8 | $1,3,4,6$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 11 | $1,4,5,6,10$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 13 | $1,3,4,5,6,10$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 16 | $1,3,4,5,6,12,13$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 19 | $1,2,3,4,6,8,10,11$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 21 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 24 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 25 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,11,12$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 28 | $1,2,2,3,4,5,6,8,8,9,10,11$ |

Table 6.38: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(5)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 7 | $1,2,22$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 11 | $1,8,16,19$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 14 | $1,7,8,15,28$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 17 | $1,7,8,18,32,34$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 20 | $1,8,9,11,18,27,31$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 23 | $1,5,6,8,14,20,21,25$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 26 | $1,4,5,6,8,20,21,23,29$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 30 | $1,3,7,15,16,17,19,22,32,33$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 33 | $1,2,4,6,7,12,26,27,29,32,33$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 36 | $1,2,8,9,10,11,13,16,17,22,24,30$ |

Table 6.39: Generator Polynomials for $q=5, m=5$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 134 | 21 | 1123 | 31 | 1331 | 41 | 11124 | 51 | 12134 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 12 | 12 | 142 | 22 | 1124 | 32 | 1333 | 42 | 11213 | 52 | 13222 |
| 3 | 101 | 13 | 1011 | 23 | 1132 | 33 | 1341 | 43 | 11232 | 53 | 13233 |
| 4 | 102 | 14 | 1013 | 24 | 1212 | 34 | 1403 | 44 | 11242 | 54 | 13322 |
| 5 | 111 | 15 | 1022 | 25 | 1213 | 35 | 1413 | 45 | 11312 | 55 | 14223 |
| 6 | 112 | 16 | 1024 | 26 | 1214 | 36 | 1414 | 46 | 11313 | 56 | 14322 |
| 7 | 121 | 17 | 1043 | 27 | 1244 | 37 | 11112 | 47 | 11332 |  |  |
| 8 | 123 | 18 | 1113 | 28 | 1302 | 38 | 11113 | 48 | 11412 |  |  |
| 9 | 124 | 19 | 1121 | 29 | 1322 | 39 | 11114 | 49 | 11432 |  |  |
| 10 | 131 | 20 | 1122 | 30 | 1324 | 40 | 11123 | 50 | 11433 |  |  |

Table 6.40: Rate $1 / p, m=5$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(5)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(15,5)$ | 9 | $1,6,30$ |
| $(20,5)$ | 13 | $1,9,26,39$ |
| $(25,5)$ | 16 | $1,7,8,19,37$ |
| $(30,5)$ | 20 | $, 3,22,30,38,40$ |
| $(35,5)$ | 24 | $1,4,11,21,40,44,48$ |
| $(40,5)$ | 28 | $1,8,14,16,27,41,42,47$ |
| $(45,5)$ | 32 | $1,8,10,12,13,18,43,45,49$ |
| $(50,5)$ | 36 | $1,9,21,23,25,28,37,50,51,52$ |
| $(55,5)$ | 40 | $1,5,17,24,29,33,34,35,36,53,54$ |
| $(60,5)$ | 44 | $1,2,12,15,19,20,31,32,33,46,55,56$ |

Table 6.41: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(7) for $m=2$ to 7

| $(2 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~m})$ <br> QC <br> code | Generator <br> Polynomial <br> $c(x)$ | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(4,2)$ | 12 | 3 |
| $(6,3)$ | 112 | 4 |
| $(8,4)$ | 111 | 4 |
| $(10,5)$ | 1112 | 5 |
| $(12,6)$ | 11124 | 6 |
| $(14,7)$ | 111213 | 7 |

Table 6.42: Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ to 3 over GF(7)

| Polynomial <br> Number | m |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 11 | 11 |
| 3 | 12 | 12 |
| 4 | 13 | 13 |
| 5 | 14 | 14 |
| 6 | 15 | 15 |
| 7 | 16 | 16 |
| 8 |  | 112 |
| 9 |  | 113 |
| 10 |  | 114 |
| 11 |  | 115 |
| 12 |  | 116 |
| 13 |  | 123 |
| 14 |  | 125 |
| 15 |  | 132 |
| 16 |  | 134 |
| 17 |  | 143 |
| 18 |  | 144 |
| 19 |  | 146 |
| 20 |  | 155 |
| 21 |  | 162 |
| 22 |  | 164 |
| 23 |  | 165 |
| 24 |  | 166 |

Table 6.43: Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(6,2)$ | 5 | $1,3,4$ |
| $(8,2)$ | 6 | $1,3,4,5$ |
| $(10,2)$ | 8 | $1,2,3,4,5$ |
| $(12,2)$ | 10 | $1,2,3,4,5,6$ |
| $(14,2)$ | 12 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(16,2)$ | 14 | $1,1,2,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(18,2)$ | 15 | $1,1,2,3,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(20,2)$ | 17 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(22,2)$ | 19 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(24,2)$ | 20 | $1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5,6,7$ |

Table 6.44: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 6 | $1,8,9$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 9 | $1,4,8,10$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 12 | $1,5,9,14,19$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 14 | $1,5,6,8,9,10$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 17 | $1,3,7,8,9,13,24$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 19 | $1,2,5,7,16,18,20,22$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 22 | $1,5,6,7,8,13,15,17,24$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 24 | $1,4,5,7,9,10,18,22,23,24$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 27 | $1,2,3,5,7,8,10,14,18,21,24$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 30 | $1,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14$ |

Table 6.45: Generator Polynomials for $q=7, m=4$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 121 | 21 | 1124 | 31 | 1252 | 41 | 1532 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 14 | 12 | 123 | 22 | 1125 | 32 | 1256 | 42 | 1545 |
| 3 | 15 | 13 | 125 | 23 | 1126 | 33 | 1263 | 43 | 1553 |
| 4 | 16 | 14 | 134 | 24 | 1136 | 34 | 1333 | 44 | 1566 |
| 5 | 102 | 15 | 143 | 25 | 1146 | 35 | 1342 | 45 | 1636 |
| 6 | 104 | 16 | 152 | 26 | 1154 | 36 | 1343 | 46 | 1645 |
| 7 | 111 | 17 | 1112 | 27 | 1162 | 37 | 1365 | 47 | 1653 |
| 8 | 113 | 18 | 1113 | 28 | 1213 | 38 | 1445 | 48 | 1665 |
| 9 | 114 | 19 | 1116 | 29 | 1234 | 39 | 1455 | 49 | 1666 |
| 10 | 116 | 20 | 1123 | 30 | 1235 | 40 | 1462 |  |  |

Table 6.46: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(7)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 8 | $1,12,17$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 11 | $1,11,16,43$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 14 | $1,2,13,17,20$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 18 | $1,3,15,18,22,28$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 21 | $1,3,12,19,20,22,35$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 25 | $1,3,7,15,24,36,37,43$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 28 | $1,3,5,9,17,22,28,30,33$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 31 | $1,14,25,29,38,41,42,43,45,48$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 34 | $1,4,6,8,10,11,17,22,26,32,44$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 37 | $1,21,22,23,27,31,34,39,40,46,47,49$ |

Table 6.47: Best Rate $1 / 2$ QC Codes over GF(8) for $m=2$ to 6

| $(2 \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~m})$ | Generator |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QC | Polynomial | $d_{\text {min }}$ |
| code | $c(x)$ |  |
| $(4,2)$ | 12 | 3 |
| $(6,3)$ | 112 | 4 |
| $(8,4)$ | 111 | 4 |
| $(10,5)$ | 1112 | 5 |
| $(12,6)$ | 11123 | 6 |

Table 6.48: Generator Polynomials for $m=2$ over GF(8)

| 1 | 1 | 5 | 14 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 11 | 6 | 15 |
| 3 | 12 | 7 | 16 |
| 4 | 13 | 8 | 17 |

Table 6.49: Rate $1 / p, m=2$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (8)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(6,2)$ | 5 | $1,3,4$ |
| $(8,2)$ | 7 | $1,3,4,5$ |
| $(10,2)$ | 8 | $1,3,4,5,6$ |
| $(12,2)$ | 10 | $1,2,3,4,5,6$ |
| $(14,2)$ | 12 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7$ |
| $(16,2)$ | 14 | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8$ |
| $(18,2)$ | 16 | $1,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8$ |
| $(20,2)$ | 17 | $1,1,2,3,3,4,5,6,7,8$ |
| $(22,2)$ | 19 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4,5,6,7,8$ |
| $(24,2)$ | 21 | $1,1,1,2,3,3,4,4,5,6,7,8$ |

Table 6.50: Generator Polynomials for $q=8, m=3$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 115 | 21 | 145 | 31 | 175 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 12 | 12 | 116 | 22 | 152 | 32 | 177 |
| 3 | 13 | 13 | 117 | 23 | 155 |  |  |
| 4 | 14 | 14 | 123 | 24 | 156 |  |  |
| 5 | 15 | 15 | 124 | 25 | 157 |  |  |
| 6 | 16 | 16 | 125 | 26 | 164 |  |  |
| 7 | 17 | 17 | 126 | 27 | 165 |  |  |
| 8 | 112 | 18 | 133 | 28 | 166 |  |  |
| 9 | 113 | 19 | 143 | 29 | 167 |  |  |
| 10 | 114 | 20 | 144 | 30 | 174 |  |  |

Table 6.51: Rate $1 / p, m=3$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF (8)

| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(9,3)$ | 7 | $1,17,19$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 9 | $1,8,9,15$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 12 | $1,8,9,15,19$ |
| $(18,3)$ | 14 | $1,9,10,11,14,15$ |
| $(21,3)$ | 17 | $1,4,6,8,12,13,16$ |
| $(24,3)$ | 20 | $1,4,6,8,11,12,15,19$ |
| $(27,3)$ | 23 | $1,3,6,8,17,18,21,30,31$ |
| $(30,3)$ | 25 | $1,4,5,6,10,13,19,22,28,29$ |
| $(33,3)$ | 27 | $1,2,3,17,19,23,25,26,27,28,32$ |
| $(36,3)$ | 30 | $1,4,5,6,7,10,12,19,20,20,24,28$ |

Table 6.52: Generator Polynomials for $q=8, m=4$

| 1 | 1 | 11 | 113 | 21 | 135 | 31 | 1132 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 13 | 12 | 114 | 22 | 152 | 32 | 1133 | 42 | 1263 |
| 3 | 14 | 13 | 117 | 23 | 161 | 33 | 1142 | 43 | 1314 |
| 4 | 16 | 14 | 121 | 24 | 166 | 34 | 1145 | 44 | 1335 |
| 5 | 17 | 15 | 123 | 25 | 172 | 35 | 1146 | 45 | 1455 |
| 6 | 101 | 16 | 124 | 26 | 1112 | 36 | 1176 | 46 | 1542 |
| 7 | 102 | 17 | 125 | 27 | 1115 | 37 | 1233 | 47 | 1573 |
| 8 | 103 | 18 | 131 | 28 | 1122 | 38 | 1234 | 48 | 1646 |
| 9 | 104 | 19 | 132 | 29 | 1123 | 39 | 1235 |  |  |
| 10 | 111 | 20 | 134 | 30 | 1124 | 40 | 1253 |  |  |

Table 6.53: Rate $1 / p, m=4$ Quasi-Cyclic Codes over GF(8)

| Code | $d_{\min }$ | Generators |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $(12,4)$ | 8 | $1,16,26$ |
| $(16,4)$ | 11 | $1,2,26,40$ |
| $(20,4)$ | 15 | $1,13,18,29,31$ |
| $(24,4)$ | 18 | $1,3,20,30,36,45$ |
| $(28,4)$ | 21 | $1,4,15,20,25,29,42$ |
| $(32,4)$ | 25 | $1,4,15,25,26,31,35,41$ |
| $(36,4)$ | 28 | $1,6,15,21,24,31,37,42,46$ |
| $(40,4)$ | 31 | $1,7,11,14,19,21,29,30,33,39$ |
| $(44,4)$ | 34 | $1,4,8,12,19,23,29,29,38,47,48$ |
| $(48,4)$ | 37 | $1,5,8,9,14,17,28,29,29,32,34,43$ |

Table 6.54: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(3)

|  | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $m$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | $2^{o}$ | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $7^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $10^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $13^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $18^{o}$ |
| 3 | $3^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $18^{o}$ | $20^{o}$ | $22^{o}$ | $24^{o}$ |
| 4 | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $15^{o}$ | $18^{o}$ | $21^{o}$ | $23^{o}$ | $25^{o}$ | $28^{o}$ | $31^{o}$ |
| 5 | $5^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $15^{o}$ | 18 | 21 | 24 | 28 | 31 | 35 | 38 |
| 6 | $5^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | 13 | 17 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 33 | 36 | 40 | 44 |
| 7 | $6^{o}$ | 10 | 15 | 18 | 24 | 27 | 32 | 36 | 41 | 45 | 50 |
| 8 | $6^{o}$ | 11 | 16 | 21 | 26 | 30 | 36 | 41 | 46 | 51 | 56 |
| 9 | $6^{o}$ | 11 | 17 | 23 | 28 | 33 | 38 | 45 | 51 | 55 | 60 |

Table 6.55: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(4)

|  | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $m$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | $3^{o}$ | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $17^{o}$ | $19^{o}$ |
| 3 | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | $13^{o}$ | $15^{o}$ | $17^{o}$ | $20^{\circ}$ | $22^{o}$ | $24^{o}$ | $26^{o}$ |
| 4 | $4^{o}$ | $7^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | 13 | 16 | 19 | 22 | 25 | 28 | 32 | 35 |
| 5 | $5^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | 12 | 16 | 20 | 23 | 27 | 31 | 34 | 38 | 41 |
| 6 | $5^{o}$ | 9 | 13 | 18 | 22 | 26 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 44 | 48 |
| 7 | $6^{o}$ | 11 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 44 | 50 | 55 |

Note: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code.

Table 6.56: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(5)

|  | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $m$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | $3^{o}$ | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $10^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | $13^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $18^{o}$ | $20^{\circ}$ |
| 3 | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | $13^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $19^{o}$ | $21^{o}$ | $24^{o}$ | $25^{o}$ | $28^{\circ}$ |
| 4 | $4^{o}$ | $7^{o}$ | $11^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $17^{o}$ | $20^{\circ}$ | $23^{o}$ | $26^{o}$ | $30^{o}$ | $33^{o}$ | $36^{o}$ |
| 5 | $5^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | 13 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 | 36 | 40 | 44 |

Table 6.57: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(7)

|  | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $m$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | $3^{o}$ | $5^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $10^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $15^{o}$ | $17^{\circ}$ | $19^{o}$ | $20^{\circ}$ |
| 3 | $4^{o}$ | $6^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $17^{o}$ | $19^{o}$ | $22^{o}$ | $24^{o}$ | $27^{o}$ | $30^{\circ}$ |
| 4 | $4^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | 11 | 14 | 18 | 21 | 25 | 28 | 31 | 34 | 37 |

Table 6.58: Maximum Minimum Distances for $(p m, m)$ Systematic QC Codes over GF(8)

|  | $p$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $m$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | $3^{o}$ | $5^{o}$ | $7^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | $10^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $16^{o}$ | $17^{\circ}$ | $19^{o}$ | $21^{o}$ |
| 3 | $4^{o}$ | $7^{o}$ | $9^{o}$ | $12^{o}$ | $14^{o}$ | $17^{o}$ | $20^{o}$ | $23^{o}$ | $25^{\circ}$ | $27^{o}$ | $30^{\circ}$ |
| 4 | $4^{o}$ | $8^{o}$ | 11 | 15 | 18 | 21 | 25 | 28 | 31 | 34 | 37 |

Note: $n^{o}$ denotes a best code.

Table 6.59: MDS QC Codes over GF(11), GF(13) and GF(16)

| GF(11) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generator Polynomials |
| $(10,2)$ | 9 | $1,12,13,15,17$ |
| $(9,3)$ | 7 | $1,113,12(10)$ |
| $(8,4)$ | 5 | 1,1125 |
| $(10,5)$ | 11 | $1,1(10) 375$ |
| GF(13) |  |  |
| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generator Polynomials |
| $(12,2)$ | 11 | $1,12,13,14,15,16$ |
| $(12,3)$ | 10 | $1,112,135,153$ |
| $(12,4)$ | 9 | $1,1347,172(11)$ |
| $(10,5)$ | 6 | 1,11292 |
| $(12,6)$ | 7 | $1,1(11)(10) 482$ |
| $\quad$ GF(16) |  |  |
| Code | $d_{\text {min }}$ | Generator Polynomials |
| $(16,2)$ | 15 | $1,12,13,14,15,18,1(10), 1(11)$ |
| $(15,3)$ | 13 | $1,185,13(12), 178,1(15)(13)$ |
| $(12,4)$ | 9 | $1,1247,1776$ |
| $(15,5)$ | 11 | $1,13(10) 5(11), 1(13) 623$ |

## Chapter 7

## Summary of Results and Suggestions for Future Work

In Chapter 1, the historical background and fundamentals of error correcting codes were introduced. The mathematical framework for the specific class of Quasi-Cyclic codes was developed.

Chapter 2 presented the results of a successful search to find good or best rate $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$ Quasi-Cyclic (QC) codes (they are optimal only if no better linear code exists). Codes up to rates $1 / 18$ and $17 / 18$ were constructed, and for $m$ up to 16 . As well, rate $1 / 2$ codes up to $m=31$ and rate $2 / 3$ codes up to $m=26$ were found. Of the many new binary codes in this dissertation, 14 extend the known bounds on the minimum distance of binary linear codes. As well, many of the binary QC codes listed attain the bounds as given in [32]. The methods for creating these codes was also described.

In Chapter 3 QC codes were constructed from Power Residue codes. The minimum distances of the binary PR codes, their duals and related QC codes was found for $m$ up to 32 and $n<10000$. This extends the very limited known results on these codes. Their subcodes were used to construct other systematic QC codes. Search techniques for QC codes with $m>16$ are extremely difficult because of the large number of available circulant matrices. The PR codes permit a reduced exhaustive search for good codes, and this
has produced many best QC codes. The generator polynomials of the PR codes were used to initialize the search algorithm in Chapter 2.

The construction of primitive polynomials with linearly independent roots was the topic of Chapter 4. Tables of polynomials were presented for $\mathrm{GF}(2), \mathrm{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5), \mathrm{GF}(7), \mathrm{GF}(8), \mathrm{GF}(11), \mathrm{GF}(13), \mathrm{GF}(16)$, GF (17) and GF(19). Tables of these polynomials over nonbinary fields are unknown, and over $\operatorname{GF}(2)$ they are incomplete. This search was motivated by a requirement for a normal basis over the corresponding fields, which can be formed with the polynomial roots. A normal basis was used in Chapter 3 to construct QC codes from PR codes.

In Chapter 5 QC codes were derived from Optimum Distance Profile convolutional codes. Several best rate $2 / 3$ codes were found in this manner. This extends the known results for this construction, a Table of rate $1 / 2$ QC codes. The $(60,40) d_{\text {min }}=8$ QC codes found using this method constitute the only known QC codes with these dimensions and distance. This warrants further investigation into the connection between QC codes and convolutional codes.

In Chapter 6 the methods of Chapters 2 and 3 were extended to nonbinary QC codes. Codes over $\mathrm{GF}(3), \mathrm{GF}(4), \mathrm{GF}(5), \mathrm{GF}(7)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(8)$ were tabulated. In addition, Maximum Distance Separable QC codes over GF(11), $\mathrm{GF}(13)$ and $\mathrm{GF}(16)$ were given. These represent the only known nonbinary QC codes, and establish a basis with which to compare other nonbinary codes, QC or otherwise. Future work in this area will include a comparison with nonbinary Cyclic codes, of which little is presently known.

### 7.1 Suggestions for Future Work

The paper by Tanner [23] provides a tantalizing look at a class of transforms which may be useful for QC codes. However, the class of QuasiCyclic codes requires a mathematical framework designed exclusively for
them. The use of frequency domain concepts, while useful for BCH, RS and other algebraically structured codes, is not well suited to QC codes. An approach based on permutation or group theory may be more appropriate.

The analysis of codes of rates other than $1 / p$ and $(p-1) / p$, i.e., $2 / 5$, $2 / 7,3 / 5$, etc., should yield many new best codes. Convolutional codes have already been constructed for these rates [50].

There exist Hadamard and Conference matrices over complex and other fields. The binary Hadamard matrices have been used successfully to construct Quasi-cyclic codes [51]. As well, Conference matrices have been used to construct ternary QC codes [10, 52]. The use of these types of matrices to construct nonbinary QC codes is therefore quite promising, and well worth further research. As an example, consider the following code over GF(3) with Generator matrix

$$
G=\left[I_{8} P\right],
$$

where $P$ is defined as

$$
P=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
1 & q \\
q^{T} & C
\end{array}\right]
$$

and $C$ is a $7 \times 7$ circulant matrix defined by the polynomial $c(x)=1+x+$ $2 x^{2}+x^{3}+2 x^{4}+2 x^{5}+2 x^{6}$. This is based on the $(7,3,1)$ cyclic difference set, (see Appendix B), with 0 mapped to -1 (2). $q$ is the all 1 's vector. This code has $d_{\text {min }}=6$ and is a Self-Dual code over GF(3) with weights divisible by 3 .

### 7.1.1 Construction of Good Convolutional Codes From Quasi-Cyclic Codes

The construction of good block codes (large minimum distance) has been extensively researched in past work with many algorithms constructed. Most exploit the algebraic structure of the codes. Among these are methods to construct Quasi-Cyclic codes. On the other hand, algorithms to construct
good convolutional codes are not as plentiful or powerful, as they are generally based on search techniques. Thus it seems natural to find a method of constructing convolutional codes from good block codes. The reverse has already been shown to be successful in a previous Section. The recent link found between convolutional codes and Quasi-Cyclic codes[23] may be exploited using the Quasi-Cyclic codes already known to find good convolutional codes. However, as experienced with the construction of QC codes from ODP codes in Chapter 5, the criteria for good codes differs between them, and this can affect the quality of the new codes. Thus block code search techniques should be developed (modified) to find QC codes which will yield good convolutional codes.

## Bibliography

[1] Hamming, R.W., "Error Detecting and Error Correcting Codes", Bell Systems Tech. J., vol. 29, pp. 147-160, 1950.
[2] Shannon, C.E., "A Mathematical Theory of Communication", Bell Systems Tech. J., vol. 27, pp. 379-423, 623-656, 1948.
[3] Golay, M.J.E., "Notes on Digital Coding", Proc. IRE, vol. 37, pp. 657, 1949.
[4] Thompson, T.M., "From Error-Correcting Codes Through Sphere Packings to Simple Groups", Carus Mathematical Monographs, no. 21, 1983.
[5] Hocquenghem, A., "Codes Corecteurs d'Erreurs", Chiffres, vol. 2, pp. 147-156, 1959.
[6] Reed, I.S. and Solomon, G., "Polynomial Codes Over Certain Finite Fields", J. Soc. Ind. Appl. Math., vol. 8, pp. 300-304, June 1960.
[7] Reed, I.S., "A Class of Multiple-Error-Correcting Codes and the Decoding Scheme", IRE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. PGIT-4, pp. 38-49, 1954.
[8] Goppa, V.D., "A New Class of Linear Error-Correcting Codes", Prob. Pered. Inf., vol.7, no. 3, pp. 207-212, 1970.
[9] Justesen, J., "A Class of Constructive Asymptotically Good Algebraic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-18, pp. 652-656, 1972.
[10] MacWilliams, F.J. and Sloane, N.J.A., The Theory of Error-Correcting Codes, North-Holland Publishing Co., 1977.
[11] Weldon, E.J., Jr., "Long Quasi-Cyclic Codes are Good", (abstract), IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-13, pp. 130, 1970.
[12] Kasami, T., "A Gilbert-Varshamov Bound for Quasi-Cyclic Codes of Rate 1/2", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-20, p. 679, 1974.
[13] Lin, S. and Weldon, E.J., Jr., "Long BCH Codes are Bad", Inf. and Contr., vol. 11, pp. 445-451, 1967.
[14] Townsend, R.L., and Weldon, E.J., Jr., "Self-Orthogonal Quasi-Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-13, pp. 183-195, Apr. 1967.
[15] Karlin, M., "New Binary Coding Results by Circulants", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-15, pp. 81-92, Jan. 1969.
[16] Karlin, M., "Decoding of Circulant Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-16, pp. 797-802, Nov. 1970.
[17] Chen, C.L., Peterson, W.W. and Weldon, E.J., Jr., "Some Results on Quasi-Cyclic Codes," Inf. and Contr., vol. 15, pp. 407-423, 1969.
[18] Tavares, S.E., Bhargava, V.K. and Shiva, S.G.S., "Some Rate-p/(p+1) Quasi-Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-20, pp. 133-135, Jan. 1974.
[19] Bhargava, V.K. and Stein, J.M., " $(v, k, \lambda)$ Configurations and Self-Dual Codes", Inf. and Contr., vol. 28, pp. 352-355, Aug. 1975.
[20] Hoffner, C.W. and Reddy, S.M., "Circulant Bases for Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-16, pp. 511-512, Jul. 1970.
[21] Bhargava, V.K., Seguin, G.E. and Stein, J.M., "Some ( $m k, k$ ) Cyclic Codes in Quasi-Cyclic Form", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-25, pp. 112-118, Jan. 1979.
[22] Solomon, G. and van Tilborg, H.C.A., "A Connection Between Block Codes and Convolutional Codes", J. Soc. Ind. Appl. Math., vol. 37, pp. 358-369, Oct. 1979.
[23] Tanner, R.M., "Convolutional Codes from Quasi-Cyclic Codes: A Link Between the Theories of Block and Convolutional Codes", Rep. USC-CRL-87-21, University of California, Santa Cruz, Nov. 1987.
[24] Carter, W.C., Duke, K.A. and Jessep, D.C., Jr., "Lookaside Techniques for Minimum Circuit Memory Translators", IEEE Trans. Computers, vol. C-22, pp. 283-289, Mar. 1973.
[25] Stein, J.M., Bhargava, V.K. and Tavares, S.E., "Weight Distribution of Some "Best" $(3 m, 2 m)$ Binary Quasi-Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-21, pp. 708-711, Nov. 1975.
[26] van Tilborg, H., "On Quasi-Cyclic Codes with Rate 1/m", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-24, pp. 628-629, Sept. 1978.
[27] MacWilliams, F.J., "Decomposition of Cyclic Codes of Block Lengths 3p,5p,7p", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-25, pp. 112-118, Jan. 1979.
[28] Slepian, D., "Some Further Theory of Group Codes", Bell Systems Tech. J., vol. 39, pp. 1219-1252, 1960.
[29] Peterson, W.W. and Weldon, E.J., Jr., Error-Correcting Codes, MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1972.
[30] Lin, S. and Costello, D.J., Jr., Error Control Coding: Fundamentals and Applications, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1983.
[31] Stein, J.M. and Bhargava, V.K., "Equivalent Rate 1/2 Quasi-Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-21, pp. 588-589, Sept. 1975.
[32] Verhoeff, T., "An Updated Table of Minimum-Distance Bounds for Binary Linear Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-33, pp. 665680, Sept. 1987.
[33] Piret, P., "Good Linear Codes of Length 27 and 28", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-26, pp. 227, Mar. 1980.
[34] Berlekamp, E.R., Algebraic Coding Theory, McGraw Hill, New York, NY, 1969.
[35] Wang, Q., Gulliver, T.A., Bhargava, V.K. and Felstead, E.B., "Error Correcting Codes For Fast Frequency Hopped MFSK Spread Spectrum Satellite Communications Under Worst Case Jamming", to appear in Int. J. of Satell. Commun.
[36] Bhargava, V.K., "The $(151,136)$ 10-th Power Residue Code and its Performance", Proc. IEEE, vol. 71, pp. 683-685, May 1983.
[37] Hall, M., Jr., Combinatorial Theory, Blaisdell Publishing Co., Waltham, MA, 1967.
[38] Schroeder, M.R., Number Theory in Science and Communication, Springer-Verlag, New York, NY, 1984.
[39] Gulliver, T.A. and Bhargava, V.K., "The Power Residue Codes and Related Quasi-Cyclic Codes", IEEE Symp. Inf. Theory, Kobe, Japan, June 1988.
[40] Albert, A.A., Fundamental Concepts of Higher Algebra, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL, 1963.
[41] Wang, C.C., Truong, T.K., Shao, H.M., Deutsch, L.J., Omura, J.K. and Reed, I.S., "VLSI Architectures for Computing Multiplications and Inverses in $\operatorname{GF}\left(2^{m}\right) "$, TDA Progress Report 42-75, Jul.-Sep. 1983.
[42] Gulliver, T.A., Serra, M. and Bhargava, V.K., "Primitive Polynomials with Independent Roots and Their Applications", Proc. Canadian Conf. on Elec. and Comp. Eng., pp. 818-822, Nov. 1988.
[43] Serra, M. "Tables of Irreducible and Primitive Polynomials for GF(3)", Technical Report, Dept. of Computer Science, University of Victoria, 1986.
[44] Carmichael, R.D., Introduction to the Theory of Groups of Finite Order, Dover Publications, Inc., New York, NY, 1956.
[45] Luneberg, H, "On Dedekind Numbers", in Combinatorial Theory, Springer Lectures Notes in Math., no. 969, pp. 251-257, 1982.
[46] Serra, M., "Applications of Multi-Valued Logic to Testing of Binary and MVL Circuits", Int. J. of Elect., vol. 63, no. 2, pp. 197-214, 1987.
[47] Ma, H.H. and Wolf, J.K., "On Tail Biting Convolutional Codes," IEEE Trans. Commun., vol. COM-34, pp. 104-111, Feb. 1986.
[48] Huth, G.J. and Weber, C.L., "Minimum Weight Convolutional Codewords of Finite Length", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-22, pp. 243-246, Mar. 1976.
[49] Johannesson, R. and Paaske, E., "Further Results on Binary Convolutional Codes with an Optimum Distance Profile," IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-24, pp. 264-268, Mar. 1978.
[50] Ferreira, H.C., Wright, D.A., Shaw, I.S. and Wyman, C.R., " Some New Rate $R=k / n(2 \leq k \leq n-2)$ Systematic Convolutional Codes With Good Distance Profiles", submitted to IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory.
[51] Bhargava, V.K., Tavares, S.E. and Shiva, S.G.S., "Difference Sets of the Hadamard Type and Quasi-Cyclic Codes", Inf. and Contr., vol. 26, pp. 341-350, 1974.
[52] Pless, V., "Symmetry Codes over GF(3) and New 5-Designs", J. Comb. Theory, vol. 12, pp.119-142, 1972.
[53] Harari, S., "A Polynomial Time Algorithm for Finding Minimum Weight Codewords in a Linear Code," 1985 IEEE Symp. Inf. Theory, Brighton, England, June, 1985.
[54] Bhargava, V.K. and Gulliver, T.A., "Self-Dual Codes Based on the Twin Prime 35", unpublished manuscript.
[55] Bhargava, V.K., "Codes Form Biquadratic Residues", Elect. Lett., vol. 22 pp. 345-346, Mar. 1986.
[56] Massey, J.L., Threshold Decoding, MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1963.
[57] Rudolph, L.D., "A Class of Majority Logic Decodable Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-13, pp. 305-307, May 1967.
[58] Rudolph, L.D., "Threshold Decoding of Cyclic Codes", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-15, pp. 414-418, May 1969.
[59] Rudolph, L.D. and Robbins, W.E., "One-Step Weighted-Majority Decoding", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-18, pp. 446-448, May 1972.
[60] Zyablov, V.V., "Piece-wise Cyclic Codes and Their Majority Decoding Schemes", Prob. Pered. Inf., vol.4, no. 2, pp. 31-37 (23-27 transl.), 1968.
[61] Ng, S.W., "On Rudolph's Majority Logic Decoding Algorithm", IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory, vol. IT-16, pp. 651-652, Sept. 1969.
[62] Storer, T., Cyclotomy and Difference Sets, Markham Press, Chicago, IL, 1967.

## Appendix A

## Computation of an Upper Bound on the Minimum Distance of Quasi-Cyclic Codes

When searching a large number of rate $1 / p$ QC codes, it is important to obtain minimum distance estimates quickly. As well, computation of the true minimum distance of an arbitrary QC code can only be done for moderate sized codes, unless a large amount of resources are expended. It is well known that the computational complexity is exponentially dependent on the size of the code, (i.e., the circulant size $m$ ). This is especially true for nonbinary codes, where the number of codewords increases as powers of the alphabet size. A method which efficiently bounds the minimum distance with a complexity which is more proportional to the size of the code is presented. This provides a partial solution to an intractable problem. It has been designed to give a quick upperbound on the minimum distance. The algorithm selectively constructs lower weight codewords in search of a minimum weight codeword. The robustness of this algorithm has been tested against many codes with known minimum distances.

It has been reported that a polynomial time algorithm for finding minimum distance codewords exists[53], but no further results have been forthcoming. The method given here exists as a viable means of bounding the minimum distance. The algorithm was designed to exploit the cyclic
nature of these codes.
Consider the $(n, k)$ QC code defined by (2.1).
Theorem A. 1 A minimum distance codeword will contain the first row of $G$.
Proof Choose any minimum distance codeword, $c$, which does not contain the first row of $G$. For some $i(x)$,

$$
c=i(x) G
$$

A cyclic shift of $c$ by $k$ places is equivalent to the codeword

$$
c^{\prime}=\left(i(x) x^{k} \bmod x^{m}-1\right) G
$$

and this codeword has the same weight as $c$. Choose $k$ such that $i_{0}=1$. Then this minimum weight codeword contains the first row of $G$. $\square$

The search starts by choosing this row of $G$, so finding a minimum weight codeword involves only the remaining $k-1$ rows.

To continue the search, an additional row of $G$ is added to this codeword. According to the weight of this new codeword, the following occurs:

- If the weight of the new codeword falls below the target minimum distance $d_{t}$, the search ends and the code is rejected.
- If the weight is below a given threshold, $d_{t h}$, the search continues with that codeword.
- If the weight is above the threshold, this codeword is abandoned, with another row of $G$ chosen to create a new codeword.

Once the search from one row of $G$ ends, i.e., the search reaches the last row of G , that row is deleted and the search continues with the next row of $G$. If $l$ is the index of the last row added, additional rows are added only from rows $l+1$ to $k$, (except when a new lowest weight codeword is found).

This algorithm was extensively tested using codes with known minimum distances, (and weight distributions). For a reasonably high threshold
$\left(>d_{\text {min }}+\approx 5-10\right)$, the true minimum distance was arrived at in almost all instances. In most cases when it was not, the minimum distance was attained when $i(x) c_{i}(x) \bmod x^{m}-1=0$ for some $i$. This creates a deep 'hole' in the $d_{\text {min }}$ 'surface', i.e., the adjacent codewords have a large minimum distance. The following examples illustrate the capability of this algorithm.

Consider the $(70,35)$ rate $1 / 2$ QC code based on the twin prime product 35. This code is specified by a generator matrix of the form $G=\left[I_{35}, A^{*}\right]$, where $I_{35}$ is a $35 \times 35$ identity matrix and $A^{*}$ is the incidence matrix of the $(35,18,9)$ cyclic difference set [54]. Although, the circulant nature of $A^{*}$ was exploited to reduce the computer time necessary to find the weight distribution, it still required over one week on a SUN Microsystems 2/120 computer. Using the developed algorithm, an upperbound of $d_{\min } \leq 12$ was found in 18 seconds. Although this is one more than the true minimum distance of 11 , there are only 70 codewords with this weight. As well, there are only 315 codewords of weight 12 .

For the $(70,35)$ code based on the $(35,17,8)$ cyclic difference set, a bound of $d_{\text {min }} \leq 11$ was found in 2.3 seconds. In this case there are only 7 minimum weight $\left(d_{\min }=10\right)$ codewords, and 315 of weight 11 .

These two incidence matrices can be combined to form a $(105,35)$ QC code. The bound on this code is $d_{\text {min }} \leq 18$, found in 9.5 seconds.

As a final example, consider the $(123,41)$ rate $1 / 3$ QC code based on the biquadratic residues mod 41 [55]. $G$ is composed of three circulant matrices,

$$
G=\left[I_{41} C_{1} C_{2}\right]
$$

where $C_{1}$ is the circulant matrix corresponding to $c_{1}(x)$, with the coefficients of $x^{k}$ equal to 1 or 0 depending on whether or not $k$ is a biquadratic residue or a biquadratic residue $\bmod 4 . c_{2}(x)$ is the complement of $c_{1}(x)$. The bound of $d_{\text {min }} \leq 27$ was found in 2.1 seconds, whereas the computation of the weight distribution is intractable with presently available equipment. Comparison
with the table of bounds reveals that $28 \leq d_{\min } \leq 34$, so this code does not meet the lower bound in [32]. Based on this fact, further investigation is not necessary.

## Appendix B

## Majority Logic Decodable Quasi-Cyclic Codes

This Appendix presents some results on the Majority Logic (ML) decoding of Quasi-Cyclic codes. This decoding method is important because of its relative speed and simplicity. Thus it is worth investigating which QuasiCyclic codes can be decoded in this manner.

Majority logic decoding is well described in $[30,56]$. The use of weighted majority logic decoding was first introduced by Rudolph[57, 58, 59]. The advantage of using weighted ML decoding is an improvement in error correcting capability over standard ML decoding. In[59] it is proved that any code can be decoded with one-step majority logic. However, for a general code the complexity of the resulting circuit makes this method impractical. By placing restrictions on the structure of a code, this complexity may be reduced to acceptable levels.

Suppose each error in an $\left(n, k, d_{\text {min }}\right)$ Weighted Majority Logic (WML) decodable code causes $s$ parity checks to be in error. Thus $2 t s+1$ checks are required to decode to the true minimum distance, where

$$
t=\left\lfloor\frac{d_{\min }-1}{2}\right\rfloor .
$$

Consider those codewords of the dual $\left(n, n-k, d_{d}\right)$ code, (combinations of the rows of H ), which have a 1 in the first position, $\left(d_{d}\right.$ is the minimum distance
of this dual code). The other $n-1$ positions will have a minimum of $d_{d}-1$ 1's. Suppose there are $p$ minimum weight codewords in H with this property. Then a total of $d_{d} p$ 1's can be distributed amongst $n-1$ columns. In this case

$$
\frac{(n-1) s}{d_{d}-1}
$$

non-orthogonal parity checks are possible, and only if this value is less than $p$, the number of minimum distance codewords with a leading 1.

Thus for all WML decodable codes, the following equality must be satisfied,

$$
(2 t s+1) \leq \frac{(n-1) s}{d_{d}-1}
$$

or,

$$
(n-1) s \geq\left(d_{d}-1\right)(2 t s+1)
$$

Now if the received bit in the first position is given weight $s$, so that it contributes equally with the other received bits, the inequality becomes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.(n-1) s \geq\left(d_{d}-1\right)((2 t-1) s+1)\right) \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

As an example, consider the $(22,11) d_{\min }=7$ systematic QC code with $t=3, n=22$, and $d_{\text {min }}=d_{d}=7$. Then,

$$
21 s \geq(7-1)(6 s+1)=30 s+6
$$

which cannot hold for any $s$. Now consider the $(16,8) d_{\text {min }}=5$ systematic QC code with $t=2, n=16$ and $d_{\text {min }}=d_{d}=5$. The inequality then yields,

$$
15 s \geq(3-1)(4 s+1)=12 s+4 .
$$

For $s=1,15 \geq 16$, which is impossible, but for $s>1, s=2,30 \geq 28$ and $s=3,45 \geq 40$.

Thus it is proven that orthogonal parity checks ( $s=1$ ) cannot be used, but using non-orthogonal parity checks, WML decoding may be possible.

Since this is only a necessary condition, the codewords of the dual code $H$ must be investigated to determine the actual number of weighted parity check equations for $s>1$.

The generator matrix for this code is

$$
\begin{aligned}
G & =\left[\begin{array}{ll}
I_{8} & C
\end{array}\right] \\
& =\left[\begin{array}{llllllllllllllll}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $H=\left[\begin{array}{ll}C^{T} & I\end{array}\right]$ and every codeword of $G$ is orthogonal to the row space of $H . H$ is given by

$$
H=\left[\begin{array}{llllllllllllllll}
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

The following codewords of H with a leading 1 form 10 parity checks on $r_{0}$,

| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

For $s=2$, a maximum of 8 parity check equations are possible. However, two errors may cause four checks to be in error, hence WML decoding is not possible. For $s=3$, (and with $r_{0}$ given 3 votes), there are 13 parity checks on $r_{0}$. Note that except for the first column, there are at most 3 1's in each column. Thus two errors will result in at most 6 incorrect checks, leaving a minimum of 7 correct checks. $r_{0}$ will then be decoded correctly with a majority vote of the 13 parity checks.

In [60] it is stated that this code is not completely orthogonalizable (s $=1$ ), and thus cannot be decoded up to minimum distance by conventional majority logic. However, using a weighted scheme does allow ML decoding.

A second code mentioned in that paper is the $(8,4)$ Q.C. code with $d_{\text {min }}=4$, and this proves to be a most interesting example of WML decoding. This is the same $(8,4)$ QC code used as an example in Chapter 2. For this code (B.1) gives,

$$
7 s \geq 3(s+1)=3 s+3
$$

If $s=1,7 \geq 6$, so this code can potentially be 1 step orthogonalized. However, an examination of the possible parity checks shows that this is not the case, as no two of the parity checks with a leading 1 are orthogonal. This same conclusion was reached in [60].

The generator matrix for this code is

$$
\begin{aligned}
G & =\left[\begin{array}{ll}
I_{4} & C
\end{array}\right] \\
& =\left[\begin{array}{llllllll}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $H=\left[\begin{array}{ll}C^{T} & I\end{array}\right]$ and every codeword of $G$ is orthogonal to the row space of $H . H$ is given by

$$
H=\left[\begin{array}{llllllll}
1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

The rowspace (codewords) of H are,

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |  | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

These are the transpose of the codewords of G, and are orthogonal to them. Now select those codewords of $H$ which have a leading 1 (except for the all 1's word),

| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

If non-orthogonal checks are used, WML decoding is possible. For $s=2$, a minimum of 5 checks are required to correctly decode a single error. If $r_{0}$ is given weight $s, 6$ checks are available. The extra parity check may be used for error detection.

If $s=3,7$ parity checks are required. However, with $r_{0}$ given 3 votes, 10 checks are available. Obviously one error in $r_{0}$ will produce 3 incorrect and 7 correct votes. Thus this scheme can correct any single error. As well, double errors can be detected since two errors not including $r_{0}$ will produce only 4 checks in error. If $r_{0}$ is incorrect along with one other, $3+3=6$ checks will be in error, and this can be detected, since the only possible vote inputs to the majority decision device are

| $r_{0}$ | Others | Number of Parity <br> Checks that are <br> Correct |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Incorrect |  |
| correct | correct | 10 | 0 |
| incorrect | correct | 7 | 3 |
| correct | 1 incorrect | 7 | 3 |
| correct | 2 incorrect | 6 | 4 |
| incorrect | 1 incorrect | 4 | 6 |

So if there are less than 7 votes for one value, a double error can be flagged, and the true minimum distance is attained.

The listed parity check equations form 7 orthogonal parity checks on $r_{0}$ (1st bit). Note that except for the first column, there are exactly 3 1's in each column. Careful examination of these 7 equations reveals that, with the first column deleted, they form a $(7,7,3,3,1)$ Symmetric Balanced Incomplete Block Design (SBIBD) [37]. It is because of this that if two errors other than $r_{0}$ occur, only 4 checks will be in error (since $\lambda=1$ ) and 6 will be correct.

This technique can be extended to other codes. The minimum weight codewords with a leading 1 in the $(24,12) d_{\min }=8$ QC code contain a $(23,253,77,7,21)$ BIBD. However, the bound on the number of correctable
errors, given in [61], is only 2 . The parameters of the minimum weight codewords of the $(48,24)$ Quadratic Residue code in QC form also correspond to those of a BIBD.

The $(22,11)$ QC code with $d_{\text {min }}=7$ contains an IBD (Incomplete Block Design), but is not balanced. The parameters are, $v=21, b=56, k=$ 6 , and $r=16 . \quad$ Some other possible rate $\frac{1}{2}$ WML decodable QC codes are now presented.

1. The $(18,9) d_{\text {min }}=6$ code. In this case, the inequality (B.1), yields,

$$
17 s \geq 5(3 s+1)=15 s+5
$$

Only for $s \geq 3$ can this be satisfied. For $s=2,8$ checks were found, so two errors can be detected. For $s=5,22$ checks (counting $r_{0}$ ), were found. This is the maximum possible since,

$$
\frac{s(n-1)}{d_{\min }-1}=\frac{5(17)}{5}=17
$$

Since two errors will produce only 10 checks in error, two errors are correctable.

For this code, 3 of the parity checks are orthogonal $(s=1)$, on all but the first bit. This allows the correction of single and some double errors.
2. The $(20,10) d_{\text {min }}=6$ code. From (B.1),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 19 s \geq 5(3 s+1) \\
= & 19 s \geq 15 s+5
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus orthogonalization is possible for $s>1$. With $s=4,17$ parity checks were found, thus double error correction can be done.
3. The $(24,12) d_{\text {min }}=8$ code: $23 s \geq 7(5 s+1)$, or $23 s \geq 35 s+7$
4. The $(26,13) d_{\text {min }}=7$ code: $25 s \geq 6(5 s+1)$, or $25 s \geq 30 s+6$.
5. The $(28,14) d_{\text {min }}=8$ code: $27 s \geq 7(5 s+1)$
6. The $(34,17) d_{\text {min }}=8$ code: $33 s \geq 7(5 s+1)$, or $33 s \geq 35 s+7$
7. The $(36,18) d_{\text {min }}=8$ code: $35 s \geq 35 s+7$
8. The $(38,19) d_{\text {min }}=8$ code: $37 s \geq 7(5 s+1)$, or $37 s \geq 35 s+7$

In this case, $s \geq 4$ for the inequality to hold.
9. The $(40,20) d_{\text {min }}=9$ code: $39 s \geq 8(7 s+1)$, or $39 s \geq 56 s+8$

Clearly this decoding method is suitable only for a small circulant size.

## B. 1 Majority Logic Decoding of Quasi-Cyclic Codes Based on $(v, k, \lambda)$ Difference Sets

A $(v, k, \lambda)$ difference set [19] provides a simple means of constructing a one-step Majority Logic decodable QC code. Incomplete cyclic difference sets, which have 'don't care' differences not in the set can also be employed. In this case orthogonality still holds, but some of the received bits are not used in any parity checks. An excellent treatment of cyclic difference sets can be found in [62]. When $\lambda=1$, the code is completely orthogonalizable in one-step, whereas with $\lambda>1$, weighted majority logic can be used.

As an example, consider the (31,6,1) Cyclic Difference set, $(0,1,3,8,12,18)$. If we use these to form $c(x)$ we have $G=\left[I_{31}, C\right]$, where $c(x)=1+x+x^{3}+$ $x^{8}+x^{12}+x^{18}$. The rows of G with a leading 1 are

From this we can see that all columns have a 1 in the first location and no other column has more than one 1 . Thus this code is three error correcting, with seven orthogonal parity checks.

For $\lambda=1$, the codes listed in Table B. 1 are possible. From this table, it is clear that the codes are asymptotically poor. However, they do provide a construction for QC codes that are easily decoded.

Table B.1: $(v, k, \lambda)$ Difference Sets for QC Codes

| $(v, k, \lambda)$ | t |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(7,3,1)$ | 1 |
| $(13,4,1)$ | 2 |
| $(21,5,1)$ | 2 |
| $(31,6,1)$ | 3 |
| $(43,7,1)$ | 3 |
| $(57,8,1)$ | 4 |
| $(73,9,1)$ | 4 |
| $(91,10,1)$ | 5 |
| $(133,12,1)$ | 6 |
| $(157,13,1)$ | 6 |
| $(183,14,1)$ | 7 |
| $(273,17,1)$ | 8 |
| $(307,18,1)$ | 9 |
| $(381,20,1)$ | 10 |
| $(553,24,1)$ | 12 |
| $(757,28,1)$ | 14 |
| $(871,30,1)$ | 15 |
| $(1057,33,1)$ | 16 |
| $(1407,38,1)$ | 17 |
| $(1723,42,1)$ | 21 |
| $(1893,44,1)$ | 22 |
| $(2257,48,1)$ | 24 |
| $(2451,50,1)$ | 25 |
| $(3541,60,1)$ | 30 |
| $(5113,72,1)$ | 36 |
| $(6321,80,1)$ | 40 |
| $(8011,90,1)$ | 45 |
| $(9507,98,1)$ | 49 |

